



### Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarize yourself with the contents of the Operator's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.



### Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



### Digital – on the Internet

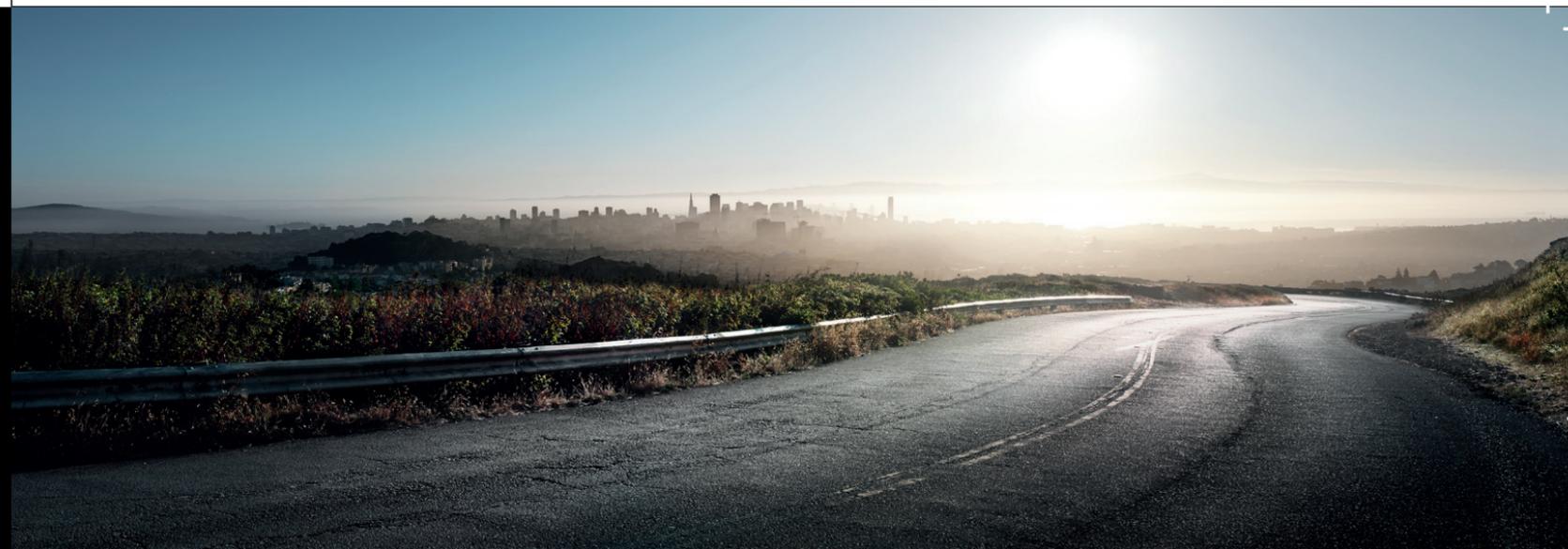
You can find the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



### Digital – as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free-of-charge in familiar app stores.

A-Class



1775842802

Order no. P177 0096 13 Part no. 177 584 28 02  
Edition NA2018-04c



Apple® iOS



Android™

Mercedes-Benz

## A-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



## Symbols

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

**⚠ DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Please observe the warning notices in this manual.

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

**! NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

**i** Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

( → page) Further information on a topic

**Display** Information in the multifunction display/multimedia display

➤ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

➤➤ Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

\* Marks a cause

## Publication details

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

### Editorial office

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

## Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
A Daimler Company

1775842802



<b>At a glance</b> .....	<b>6</b>	QR code for rescue card .....	27	Seats .....	79
Cockpit .....	6	Data storage .....	27	Steering wheel .....	86
Warning and indicator lamps .....	8	Copyright .....	31	Operating the memory function .....	88
Overhead control panel .....	12			Stowage areas .....	90
Door control panel and seat adjustment .....	14	<b>Occupant safety</b> .....	<b>32</b>	Cup holder .....	100
Emergencies and breakdowns .....	16	Restraint system .....	32	Ashtray and cigarette lighter .....	102
		Seat belts .....	34	Sockets .....	103
		Airbags .....	38	Installing/removing the floor mats .....	106
		PRE-SAFE® system .....	45		
<b>Digital Operator's Manual</b> .....	<b>18</b>	Children in the vehicle .....	47	<b>Light and visibility</b> .....	<b>107</b>
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual .....	18	Notes on pets in the vehicle .....	56	Exterior lighting .....	107
				Interior lighting .....	112
				Windshield wiper and windshield washer system .....	113
<b>General notes</b> .....	<b>20</b>	<b>Opening and closing</b> .....	<b>58</b>	Mirrors .....	117
Protecting the environment .....	20	SmartKey .....	58	Operating the sun visors .....	120
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts .....	20	Doors .....	63		
Operator's Manual .....	21	Cargo compartment .....	67	<b>Climate control</b> .....	<b>121</b>
Service and vehicle operation .....	22	Side windows .....	68	Overview of climate control systems .....	121
Operating safety .....	23	Sliding sunroof .....	72	Operating the climate control system .....	122
Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components .....	24	Anti-theft protection .....	76		
Diagnostics connection .....	25			<b>Driving and parking</b> .....	<b>125</b>
Qualified specialist workshop .....	26	<b>Seats and stowing</b> .....	<b>78</b>	Driving .....	125
Correct use of the vehicle .....	26	Notes on the correct driver's seat posi- tion .....	78		
Problems with your vehicle .....	26				
Reporting safety defects .....	26				
Limited Warranty .....	27				

DYNAMIC SELECT switch ..... 133  
 Automatic transmission ..... 134  
 Refueling ..... 139  
 Parking ..... 141  
 Driving and driving safety systems ..... 149  
 Vehicle towing instructions ..... 197

**Instrument Display and on-board computer ..... 198**  
 Instrument Display overview ..... 198  
 Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel ..... 199  
 Operating the on-board computer ..... 200  
 Setting the multifunction display ..... 201  
 Overview of displays on the multifunction display ..... 202  
 Adjusting the instrument lighting ..... 203  
 Menus and submenus ..... 203  
 Head-up Display ..... 210

**Voice Control System ..... 211**  
 Notes on operating safety ..... 211  
 Operation ..... 211

Using the Voice Control System effectively ..... 214  
 Essential voice commands ..... 215

**MBUX (Mercedes-Benz User Experience) ..... 230**  
 Overview and operation ..... 230  
 System settings ..... 260  
 Navigation ..... 269  
 Telephone ..... 304  
 Online and Internet functions ..... 327  
 Media ..... 334  
 Radio ..... 341  
 Sound ..... 349

**Maintenance and care ..... 352**  
 ASSYST PLUS service interval display ..... 352  
 Engine compartment ..... 353  
 Cleaning and care ..... 358

**Breakdown assistance ..... 368**  
 Emergency ..... 368  
 Flat tire ..... 368

Battery (vehicle) ..... 374  
 Tow starting or towing away ..... 379  
 Electrical fuses ..... 383

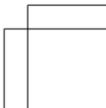
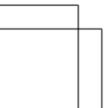
**Wheels and tires ..... 387**  
 Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics ..... 387  
 Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires ..... 387  
 Notes on snow chains ..... 388  
 Tire pressure ..... 388  
 Loading the vehicle ..... 393  
 Tire labeling ..... 397  
 Definition of terms for tires and loading ..... 402  
 Changing a wheel ..... 405  
 Emergency spare wheel ..... 414

**Technical data ..... 417**  
 Notes on technical data ..... 417  
 Vehicle electronics ..... 417  
 Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number ..... 419  
 Operating fluids ..... 420  
 Vehicle data ..... 427

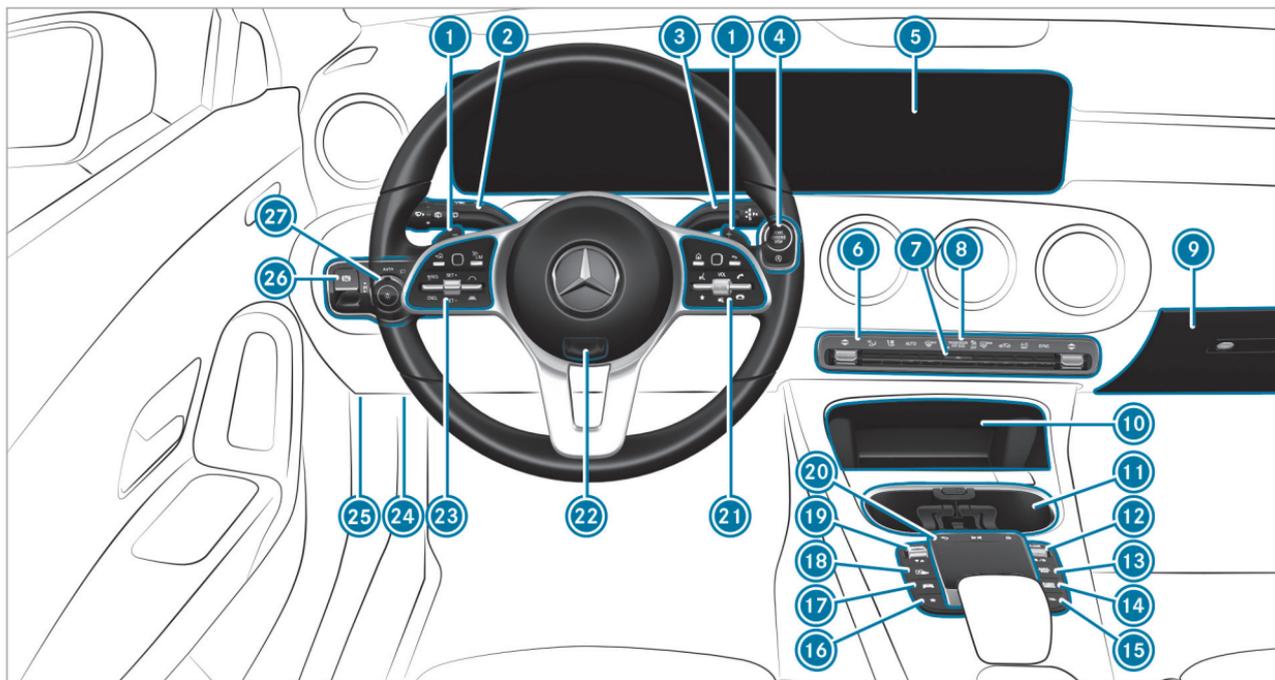
## 4 Contents

---

<b>Display messages and warning/indicator lamps</b> .....	<b>429</b>
Display messages .....	429
Warning and indicator lamps .....	470
<hr/>	
<b>Index</b> .....	<b>486</b>



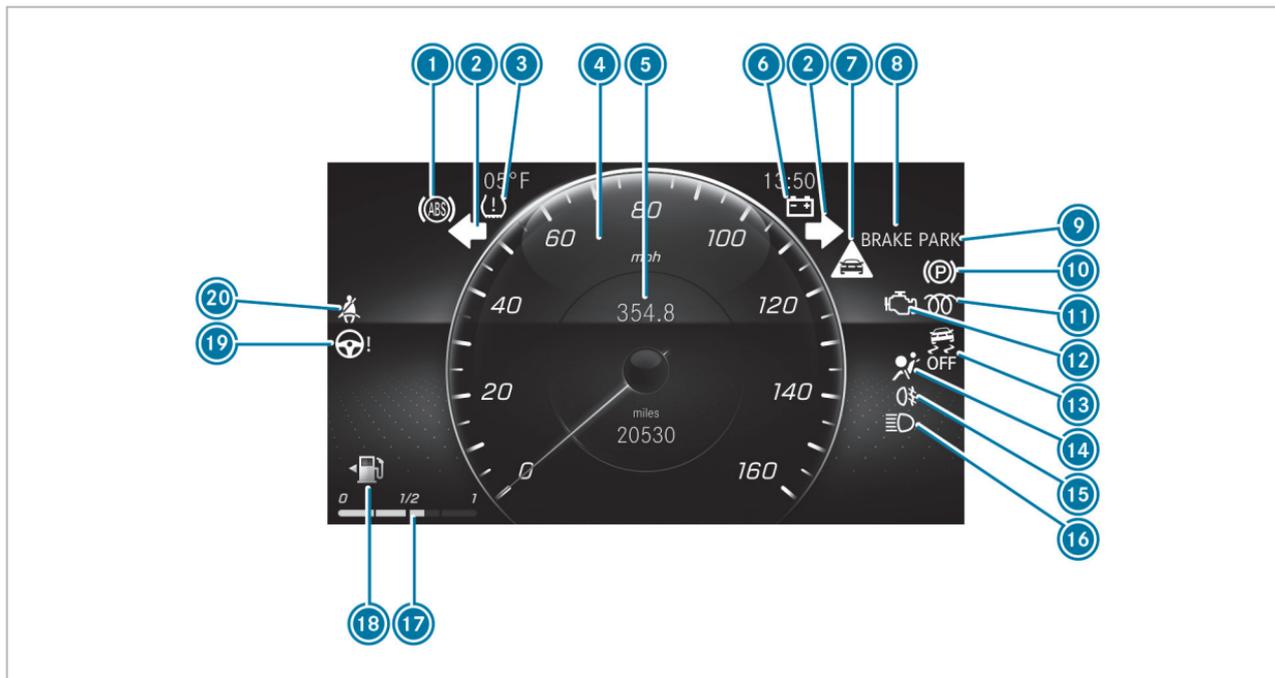
6 At a glance – Cockpit



Left-hand-drive vehicles

① Steering wheel paddle shifters	→	136	⑮ Calls up the telephone	→	304
② Combination switch	→	108	⑯ Calls up favorites	→	245
③ DIRECT SELECT lever	→	134	⑰ Calls up vehicle functions	→	237
④ Start/stop button	→	126	⑱ Active Parking Assist	→	184
⑤ Multimedia system display	→	233	⑲ DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	133
⑥ Climate control systems	→	122	⑳ Control elements for the multimedia system	→	233
⑦ Hazard warning lights	→	109	㉑ Control panel for the multimedia system	→	199
⑧ PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	→	43	㉒ Adjusts the steering wheel	→	86
⑨ Glove box	→	91	㉓ Control panel for:		
⑩ Stowage compartment	→	91	On-board computer	→	199
⑪ Cup holder	→	100	Operating cruise control	→	160
⑫ Control knob			Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	163
Volume and switches the sound on and off	→	230	㉔ Diagnostics connection	→	25
Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	230	㉕ Unlocks the hood	→	353
⑬ Calls up navigation	→	269	㉖ Electric parking brake	→	147
⑭ Calls up the radio	→	342	㉗ Light switch	→	107
Calls up media	→	337			

8 At a glance - Warning and indicator lamps

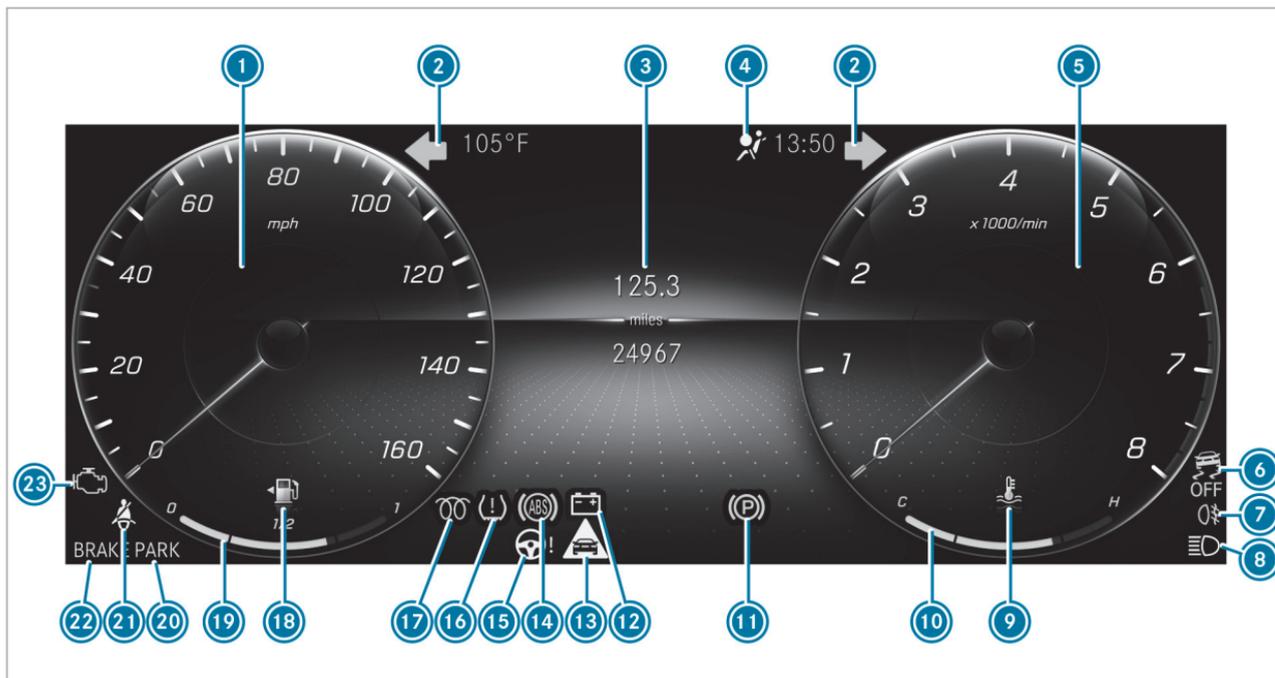


Standard cockpit

1		ABS malfunctioning	→	472
2		Turn signal light	→	108
3		This indicator lamp has no function		
4		Speedometer	→	198
5		Multifunction display	→	202
6		Electrical malfunction	→	482
7		Distance warning	→	480
8		Brakes (red)	→	472
		USA only		
		Canada only		
9		Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	472
		USA only		
		Canada only		
10		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	472

11		This indicator lamp has no function		
12		Check Engine	→	482
13		ESP® OFF	→	472
		ESP®	→	472
14		Restraint system	→	33
15		Rear fog light	→	108
16		High beam	→	108
		Low beam	→	107
		Parking lights	→	107
17		Fuel level display		
18		Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator	→	482, 482
19		Power-assisted steering malfunctioning	→	481
20		Seat belt not fastened	→	479

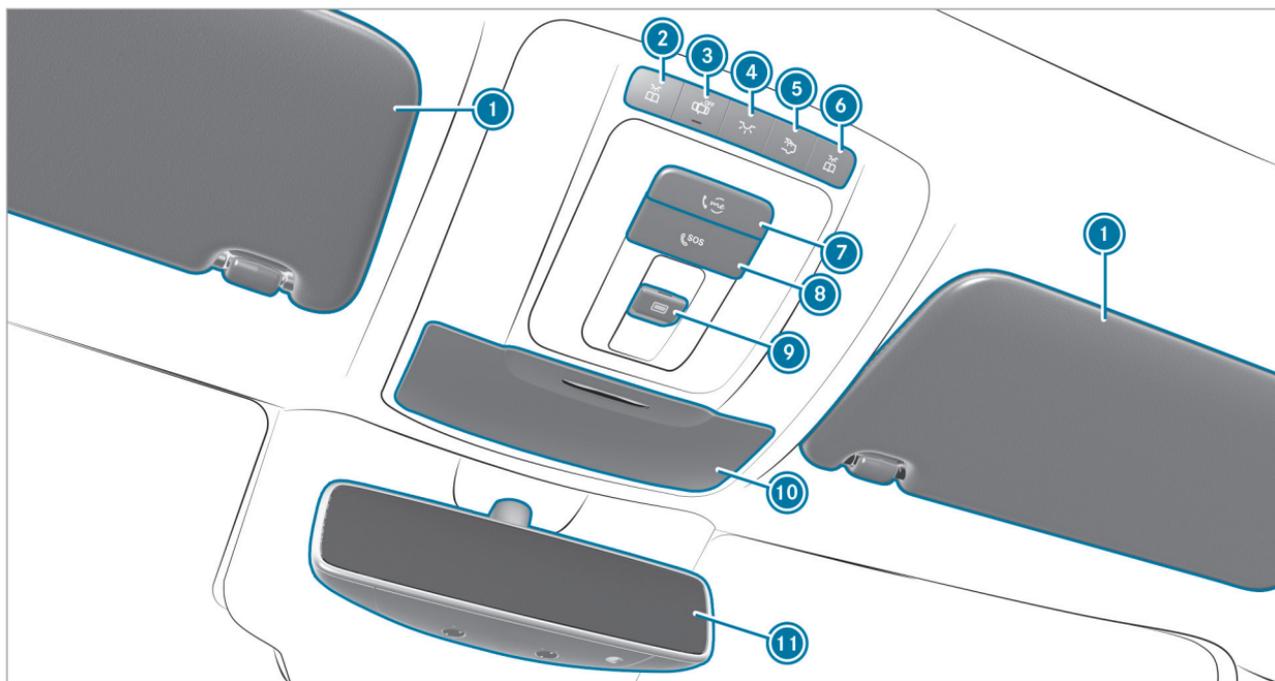
10 At a glance - Warning and indicator lamps



Widescreen Cockpit

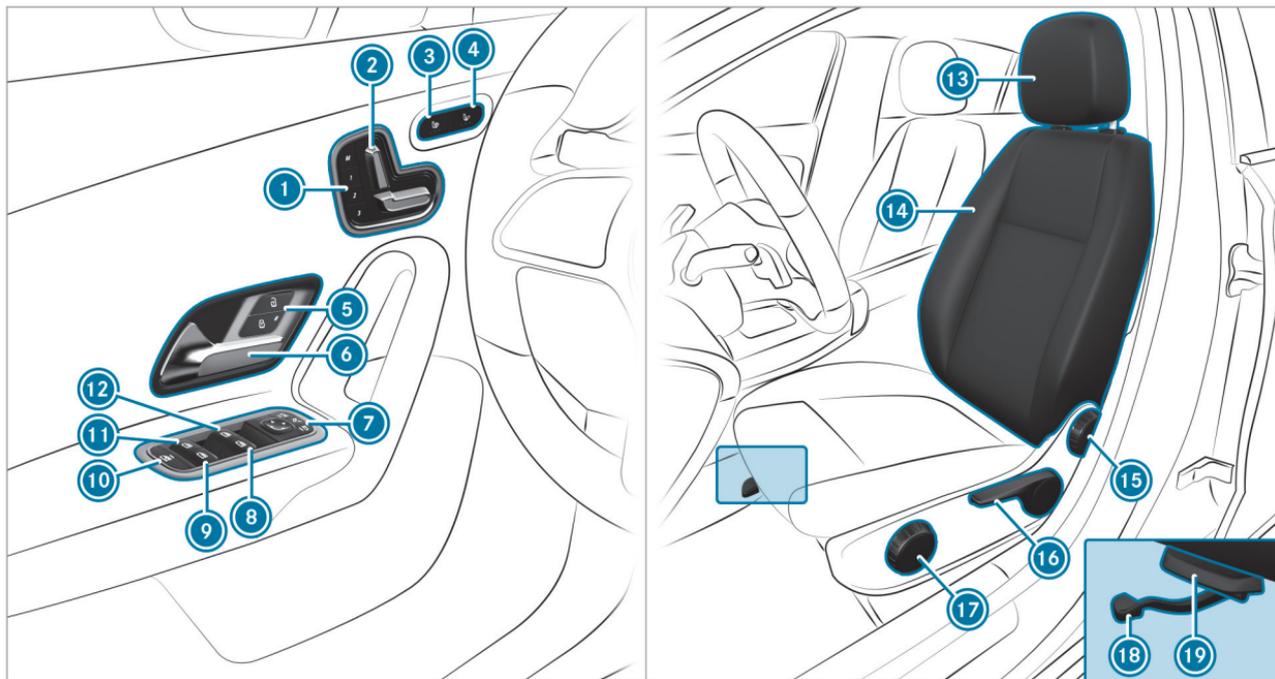
1		Speedometer	→	198	14		ABS malfunctioning	→	472
2		Turn signal light	→	108	15		Power-assisted steering malfunctioning	→	481
3		Multifunction display	→	202	16		This indicator lamp has no function		
4		Restraint system	→	33	17		This indicator lamp has no function		
5		Tachometer	→	198	18		Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator	→	482, 482
6		ESP® OFF	→	472	19		Fuel level display		
		ESP®	→	472	20		Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	472
7		Rear fog light	→	108			USA only		
8		High beam	→	108			Canada only		
		Low beam	→	107	21		Seat belt not fastened	→	479
		Parking lights	→	107	22		Brakes (red)	→	472
9		Coolant too hot/cold	→	482			USA only		
10		Coolant temperature display	→	198			Canada only		
11		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	472	23		Check Engine	→	482
12		Electrical malfunction	→	482					
13		Distance warning	→	480					

## 12 At a glance - Overhead control panel



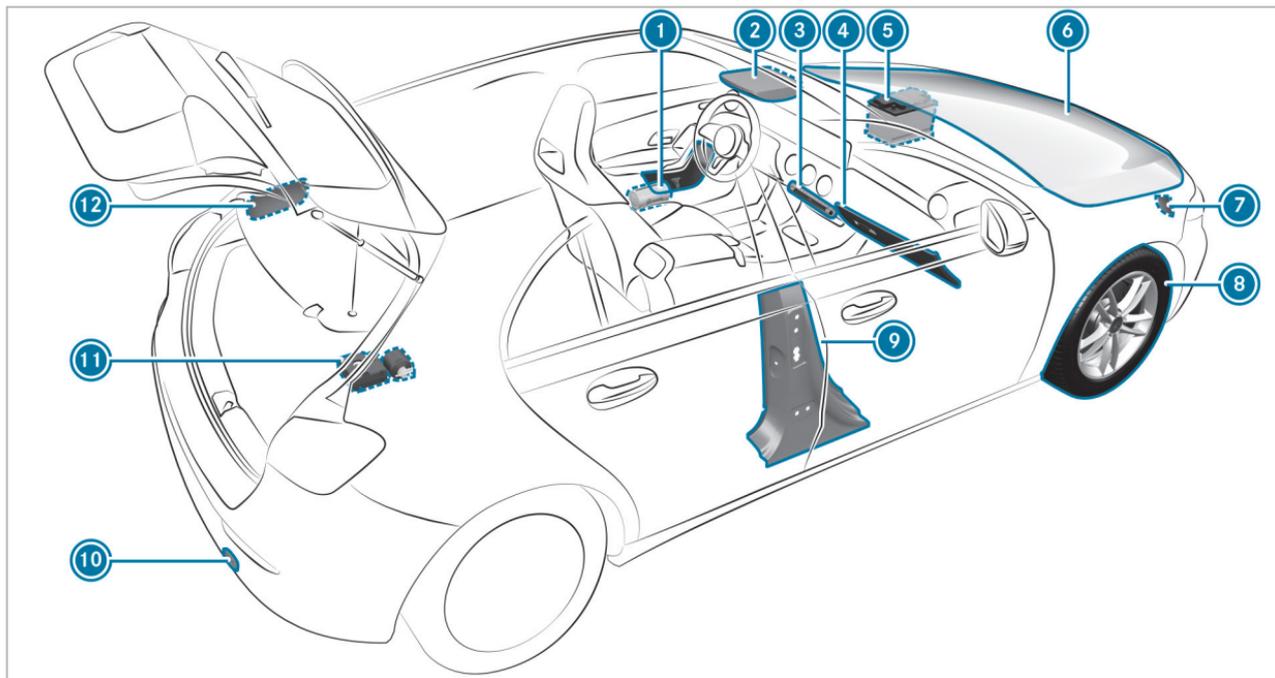
①	Sun visors	→	120	⑦	Service call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	322
②	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	112	⑧	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	→	322
③	 Switches the automatic lighting control on/off	→	112	⑨	 Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof	→	72
④	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	112		Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	72
⑤	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	112	⑩	Eyeglasses compartment	→	92
⑥	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	112	⑪	Inside rearview mirror	→	118

14 At a glance - Door control panel and seat adjustment



① Operates the memory function	→	88	⑪  Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	68
② Adjusts the seats electrically	→	81	⑫  Opens/closes the left side window	→	68
③ Switches the seat heating on/off	→	85	⑬ Adjusts the head restraints	→	82
④ Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	85	⑭ Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	84
⑤   Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	63	⑮ Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	81
⑥ Opens the door	→	63	⑯ Adjusts the seat height	→	81
⑦ Operates the outside mirrors	→	117	⑰ Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	81
⑧  Opens/closes the right side window	→	68	⑱ Sets the seat fore-and-aft adjustment	→	81
⑨  Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	68	⑲ Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	81
⑩ Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	56			

16 At a glance - Emergencies and breakdowns



---

① Safety vests	→	368	⑧ Flat tire	→	368
② Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance	→	322	⑨ QR codes for accessing the rescue card	→	27
③ Hazard warning lights	→	109	⑩ Tow-starting and towing away	→	380
④ Glove box	→	91	⑪ TIREFIT kit	→	370
⑤ Starting assistance	→	376	⑫ Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR codes for accessing the rescue card	→	139
⑥ Checking and topping up operating fluids	→	420			
⑦ Tow-starting and towing away	→	380			

---

## Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle Info → Operator's Manual → ⓘ

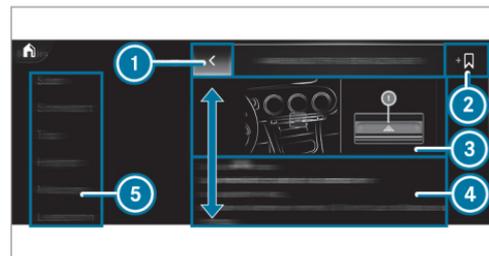


The Digital Operator's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- The vehicle
- The multimedia system

► Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- **Search:** search for keywords, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.
- **Quick start:** find the first steps towards setting up your vehicle.
- **Tips:** find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- **Animations:** watch animations of selected vehicle functions.
- **Messages:** receive additional information about the messages in the instrument display.
- **Bookmarks:** receive access to your personally saved bookmarks.
- **Language:** select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

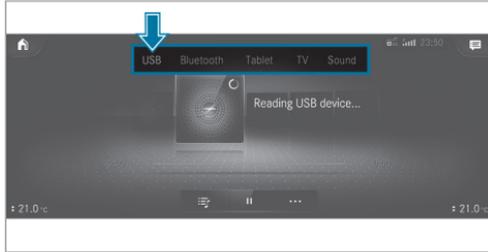


- ① Back
- ② Adds bookmarks
- ③ Picture
- ④ Contents section
- ⑤ Menu

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, e.g. warning notes, can be opened and closed.

### Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

**Direct entry:** open the required content in the Digital Operator's Manual by pressing and holding an entry on the tab bar in the multimedia system:



- ① The Operator's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides app in all common app stores.

- ① The required function can also be opened in the multimedia system from the Digital Operator's Manual using Deeplink.

**Instrument display:** call up brief information as display messages (also during the journey)

**Voice Control System:** call up via the voice control system

**Global search:** call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

## Protecting the environment

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

You can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

### Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

### Environmental issues and recommendations:

It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

## Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

**!** **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessories or from repairs or welding

Airbags, Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Center console

- ▶ Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts-delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 419) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

### Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

## Service and vehicle operation

### Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- Service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- Unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- The fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, or write to one of the following address:

#### In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
European Delivery Department  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
European Delivery Department  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

### Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)  
1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance"

section in the maintenance and warranty information booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

### Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

### Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty.

During a period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or a kilometer/mileage reading of 18,000 miles (29,000 km), whichever occurs first, vehicle repair is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the serious defect or damage can result in deadly or serious injury to the vehicle occupants while driving AND this defect has already been repaired at least twice AND Mercedes-Benz, LLC has been informed in writing of the necessity of a repair.
- (2) the defect or damage, though less serious than (1) above, has already been repaired at

least four times AND Mercedes-Benz has been informed in writing of the necessity of a repair.

- (3) the vehicle cannot be used for longer than 30 calendar days because of repair work resulting from this or other serious defects or damage.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
Customer Assistance Center  
3 Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

### Operating safety

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modification of electronic components and parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Never tamper with the vehicle's wiring, electronic components or software.
- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

**ℹ NOTE** Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road

- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components

**USA:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

**Canada:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices

must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

**USA:** "Wireless charging system for mobile devices (Model: D-WMI2015A): this device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules."

The name and address of the responsible party is:

Continental Automotive Systems US Inc.  
2400 Executive Hills Drive  
Auburn Hills, MI 48326-2980  
United States of America

### Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- ▶ Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**! NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

### Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic component parts

Mercedes-Benz recommends an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

When using the vehicle, observe the following information:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

### Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with the authorized Mercedes-Benz service cen-

ter or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses.

#### In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center  
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
3 Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### In Canada:

Customer Relations Department  
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Reporting safety defects

#### USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) (inside the USA); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

Further information on vehicle safety can be found at: <http://www.safercar.gov>

### Limited Warranty

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- ▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

### QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your

vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code>.

### Data storage

#### Electronic control units

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating states of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tire pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying malfunctions and optimizing vehicle functions. The majority of this

data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or malfunction memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty cases and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding malfunctions and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Malfunction memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import your own data into vehicle convenience and infotainment functions.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data can only be transmitted to third parties upon your request with particular regard to the scope of use of online services according to your selected settings.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualizations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings of the seat positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customizations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This enables the use of selected smartphone apps, e.g. navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider

of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

### Online services

#### Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

#### Manufacturer's services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Operator's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure

connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

#### Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please inquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

### COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the chapter Multimedia system and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

### Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and front passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which accidents and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by an EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the

special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval (CDR) tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: the EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component

may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

## Copyright

### Free and open source software

Information on free and open source software licenses for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

### Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

## Restraint system

### Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

### Reduced restraint system protection

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

- If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.
- USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372).

### Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

### Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

**The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:**

Component	Detected deployment situation
Emergency Tensioning Devices	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side impact airbag	Side impact
Window curtain airbag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of

the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 43).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.

- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see <http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm>.

## Seat belts

### Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 78).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.

- The seat belt must be routed across the center of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 90).

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seatbelt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Activate or deactivate the special seatbelt retractor (→ page 49).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 47).

### Reduced seat belt protection

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the

event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices can accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immedi-

ately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

► Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

### Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



► Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.

**Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:**

**!** **NOTE** Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device and side air bag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device and the side air bag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

**Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff:**

**!** **NOTE** Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

### Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** If the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 38).

### Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

### Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Belt Adjustment**.

### Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after every engine start.

In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.

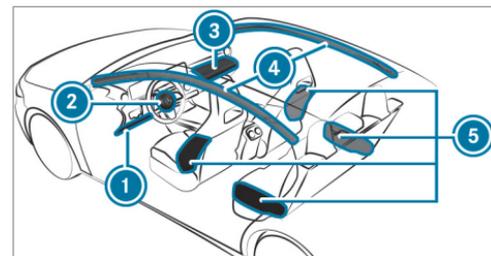
When the driver's and front passenger's doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

During a journey, the seat belt warning lights up if:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

### Airbags

#### Overview of airbags



- ① Knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag

- ③ Front passenger front airbag
- ④ Window curtain airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

#### Potential protection from each airbag:

Airbag	Potential protection for ...
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Head and ribcage
Window curtain airbag	Head
Side airbag	Ribcage and pelvis

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front

passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 43).

**!** **NOTE** Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
  - The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

#### Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
  - Are seated properly and that distance to the air bags is as large as possible.
  - Observe the following information.
- ▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 78).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 47).

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on doors, side windows or side paneling.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

### Reduced airbag protection

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly.

- ▶ Never modify an airbag cover and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 38).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of air bags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, operation of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff may be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door paneling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer has a protective function and cannot protect as intended in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

### Status of the front passenger front airbag

#### **Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger front airbag is enabled or deactivated accordingly.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 47).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 34).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger front airbag may otherwise be deactivated by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
  - The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
  - The person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 43).

### Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



### Self-test of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger front airbag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp

light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation.

### After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger air bag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indi-

cator lamp is off, the front passenger air bag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the air bag.

Always ensure that the front passenger air bag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIR BAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 54).

Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 54).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not install the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

#### **After installing a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger**

**seat:** depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with parts of the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt

strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 54).

**If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This

indicates that the front passenger front air-bag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: a person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger air bag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger air bag is enabled or deactivated in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.

- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 54).

#### PRE-SAFE® system

#### PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.

- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** Closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** Moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multi-media system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

### Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

### Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

### **System limitations**

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when backing up

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving  
or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

## Children in the vehicle

### Notes on the safe transportation of children

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up. Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.

- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- All 50 states
- The U.S. territories
- The District of Columbia
- All Canadian provinces

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Only secure children using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the height, age and weight of the child and suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Be sure to observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.
- Always install a child restraint system to a rear seat if possible.
- Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:
  - the seat belt system
  - the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets
  - the Top Tether anchorages
- Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a booster seat.

The following notes must be observed:

- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the information on installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 54).
- Instructions and safety notes on the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (→ page 41).

- Safety notes on the seat belt (→ page 34).
- Information on the correct use of the seat belt (→ page 37).

### Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The child seat safety feature is deactivated and the seat belt is drawn in a bit by the inertia reel.

It is therefore not possible to engage the seat belt again.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Activate the child seat safety feature again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

Requirements:

- The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:
  - Front passenger seat
  - Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

### Installing a child restraint system

- ▶ When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

### Activating the special seat belt retractor

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

### Deactivating the special seat belt retractor

- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

### LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachment

#### Notes on LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing systems

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded

For LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the integrated seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 73 lb (33 kg).

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. An excessive load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachments and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), only use a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system which secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When using a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as its correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed restraint systems. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are approved in accordance with UN-R44.

Only child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with UN-R44 may be attached to LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets.



Symbol for installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system

### Installing LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing systems

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded

For LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the integrated seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 73 lb (33 kg).

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. An excessive load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachments and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 73 lb (33 kg), only use a LATCH-type (ISOFIX)

child restraint system which secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.

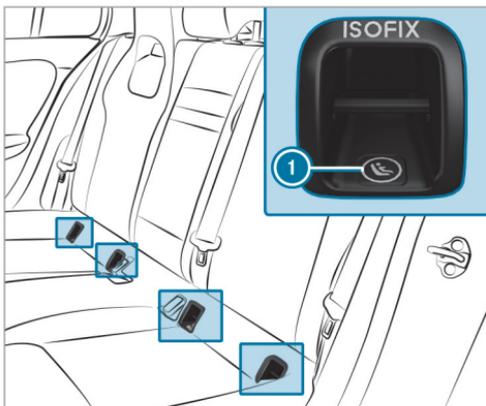
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When using a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as its correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.



#### ① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting bracket

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat

When installing a child restraint system, the seat belt for the center seat could be damaged.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system to both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets ①.

#### Securing Top Tether

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after installing Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident or during braking or sudden changes of direction.

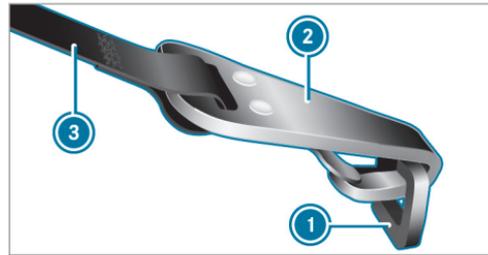
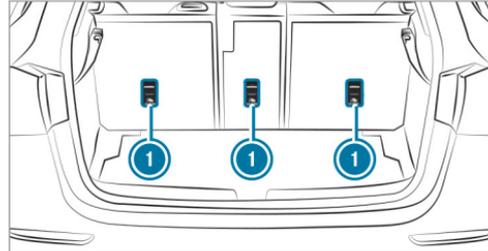
As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- ▶ Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the vehicle.

The child restraint system must be equipped with a Top Tether belt.



#### Vehicles with adjustable head restraints:

- ▶ If necessary, move the head restraint upwards (→ page 83).

- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ③ under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.

#### Vehicles without adjustable head restraints:

- ▶ Top Tether belt with a seat belt strap: guide Top Tether belt ③ over the center of the head restraint.

or

- ▶ Top Tether belt with two seat belt straps: guide each Top Tether belt ③ to the right and left side of the head restraint.

#### All vehicles

- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ② into Top Tether anchorage ① without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ③. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

#### Vehicles with adjustable head restraints:

▶ If necessary, slide the head restraint downwards (→ page 83). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ③.

### Child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

#### Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the information on the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (→ page 41).

By doing this, you can avoid risks caused by:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

- unintentional deactivation of the front passenger front airbag
- incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

#### Notes on forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front airbag must always be deactivated. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 43).

When using the child restraint system on the front passenger seat, it is essential to observe the following:

- Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and also into the highest position.
- Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- Retract the seat cushion length as far as possible.

- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint.
- If necessary, adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

- Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

### Child safety locks

#### Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

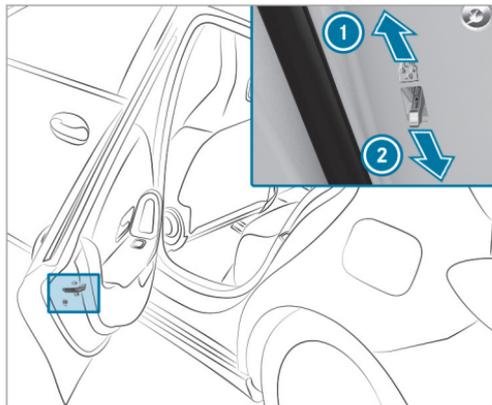
**⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of accident and injury if you leave children unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.
  - ▶ Always activate the child safety locks available if children are traveling in the vehicle.
  - ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
  - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

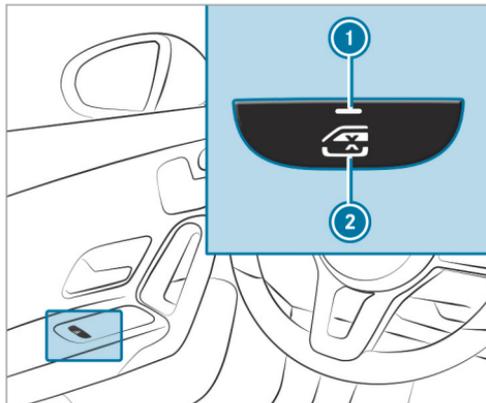
Child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows are available.

The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

### Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.
- Opening/closing the side window in the rear passenger compartment is possible:
- With indicator lamp ① lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- With indicator lamp ① off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

### Notes on pets in the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuver and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, for example using a suitable animal carrier.

## SmartKey

### Overview of SmartKey functions

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shifting manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

**! NOTE** Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



- ① Locks
- ② Battery check lamp
- ③ Unlocks
- ④ Panic alarm

**i** The SmartKey may vary from the one shown in the diagram, depending on the vehicle equipment.

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

- The doors
- The fuel filler flap
- The tailgate

The indicator lamp in the door trim on the driver's side flashes when the vehicle is locked from outside. The indicator lamp goes out if the vehicle is locked from inside or while the vehicle is in motion.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking:

- The vehicle is locked again
- Anti-theft protection is reactivated

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

- ① If battery check lamp ② does not light up after pressing the  or  button, the battery is discharged.

Replacing the SmartKey battery (→ page 60).

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Acoustic Lock**.

### Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

#### Requirements:

- ① The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.
- The ignition is switched off



- ▶ **To activate:** press button ① for approximately one second. A visual and audible alarm is triggered.
  - ▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the SmartKey is inside the vehicle).

### Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

- ▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- Pressing the  button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** If you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

### Reducing the energy consumption of the SmartKey

**All vehicles:** if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the

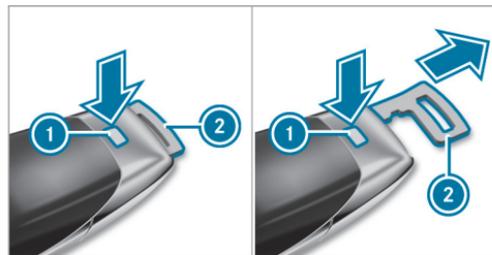
respective SmartKey. To do so, deactivate the SmartKey functions.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

① When the vehicle is started with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment of the center console, the SmartKey functions are automatically activated (→ page 126).

### Removing/inserting the mechanical key



▶ **To remove:** press release knob ①. Mechanical key ② is pushed out slightly.

▶ Pull out mechanical key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.

① You can use the intermediate position of mechanical key ② to attach the SmartKey to a key ring.

▶ Press release knob ① again and fully remove mechanical key ②.

▶ **To insert:** press release knob ①.

▶ Insert mechanical key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

① Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the intermediate position is not available.

### Replacing the SmartKey battery

**⚠ DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



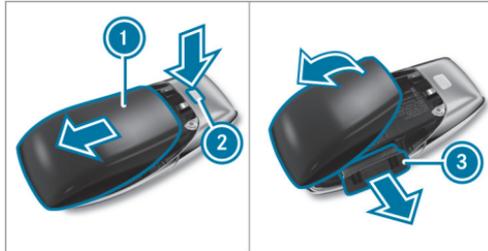
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

**Requirements:**

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the mechanical key (→ page 60).



- Press release button (2) down fully and slide cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- Fold out cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- Remove battery compartment (3) and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- Push in battery compartment (3).
- Re-attach cover (1) and push it until it engages.

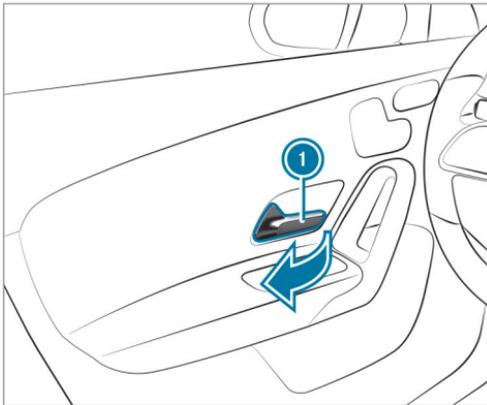
**Problems with the SmartKey**

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.</p>	<p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.</li> <li>There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The SmartKey is defective.</li><li>▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 60).</li><li>▶ Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 60).</li><li>▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
You have lost a SmartKey.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.</li></ul>

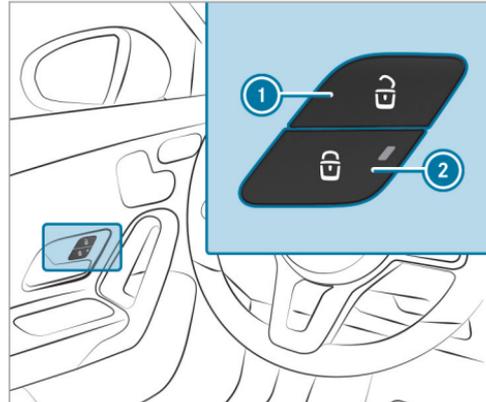
## Doors

## Unlocking and opening doors from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ①.
- ▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.
- ▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

## Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.  
The indicator lamp in the button on the driver's or front passenger door lights up.

- ① You can also lock and unlock the vehicle with the buttons on the front passenger door and rear doors.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

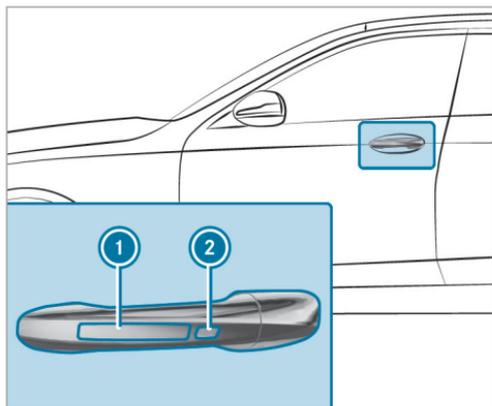
The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEY-LESS-GO.

## Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEY-LESS-GO

## Requirements:

- The SmartKey is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the SmartKey and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

① Further information on convenience closing (→ page 70).

If you open the tailgate from outside it is automatically unlocked.

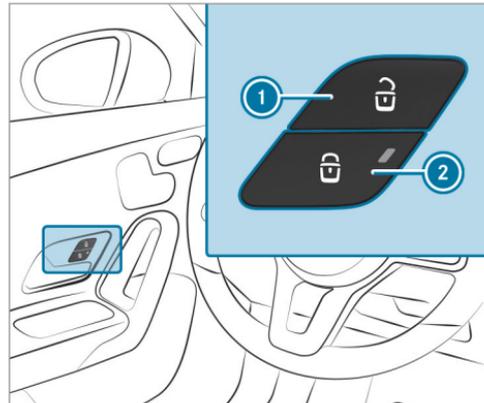
### Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• KEYLESS-GO has been deactivated .</li><li>• The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.</li><li>• There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.</li></ul>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The SmartKey is defective.</li> <li>► Activate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 59).</li> <li>► Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 60).</li> <li>► Use the mechanical key to unlock or lock the vehicle (→ page 60).</li> <li>► Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

### Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

When the vehicle is locked automatically, the indicator lamp in button ② lights up.

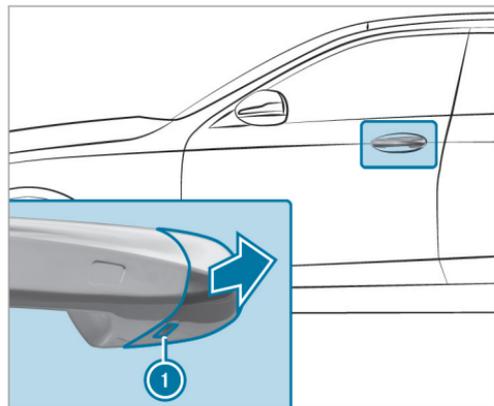
There is a danger of being locked out if the function is activated:

- While the vehicle is being tow started/ pushed.
- On a roller dynamometer.

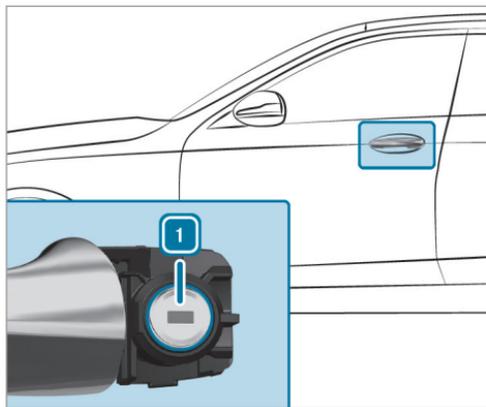
### Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the mechanical key

#### Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key

- ❗ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the mechanical key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the mechanical key.

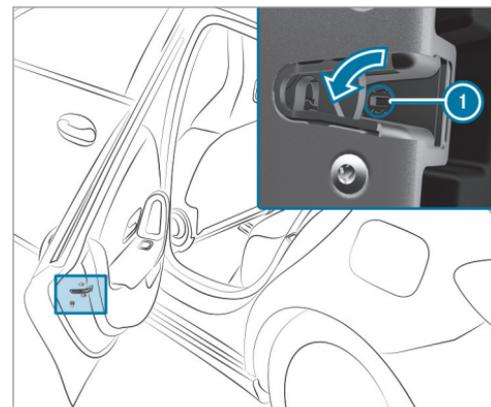


- ▶ Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into opening ❶ in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise to position ❶.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ❶.
- ▶ Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

#### Locking the front passenger door and rear doors with the mechanical key



- ▶ Insert a suitable object, e.g. the mechanical key, into opening ① on the door lock.
- ▶ **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from outside.

## Cargo compartment

### Opening the tailgate

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.

- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

#### **❗ NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- ▶ Pull the tailgate handle.

### Closing the tailgate

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

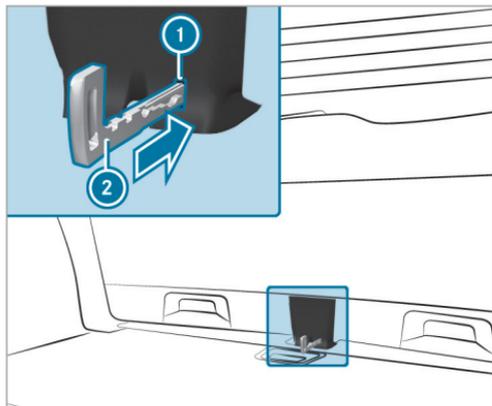
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

- ▶ Pull the tailgate down with the handle and let it drop into the lock.

### Unlocking the tailgate with the mechanical key

- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forwards.
- ▶ Remove the cargo compartment cover (→ page 95).



- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in. The tailgate is unlocked.

## Side windows

### Opening and closing the side windows

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

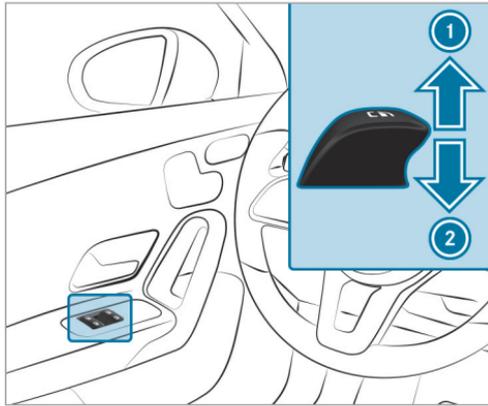
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

#### Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



- ① Closes
- ② Opens

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a front door is opened.

#### Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers

- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

#### Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked
- The side windows are opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press the  button again.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

### Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

 **WARNING** Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.

- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To close the roller sunblinds:** press the  button again.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

 Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 63).

## Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.</li></ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"><p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated</p><p>If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active.</p><p>Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.</li><li>► To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.</li></ul></div> <p>If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Immediately after the window is blocked, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed, and hold the switch for an additional second. The side window will be closed with increased force.</li></ul> <p>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.</li></ul>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	<p>The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.</p> <p>► Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 60).</p>

## Sliding sunroof

### Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

- ① The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the roller sun blind

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sun blind and frame or the sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sun blind.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

- !** **NOTE** Malfunction caused by snow and ice

Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

- !** **NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

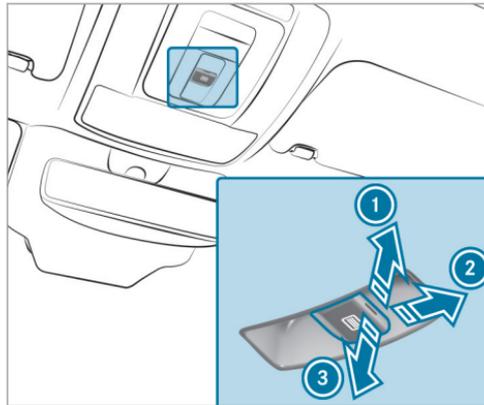
- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

- !** **NOTE** Important points to remember when a roof rack is installed

When a roof rack is installed, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be limited.

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is installed.

- ▶ If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

Use the  button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.
- The roller sunblind can be operated only when the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button in any direction. The opening/closing process is stopped.

- **Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof:** The automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.

#### Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If there is an object obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment even with the reversing feature active

The reverse function does not react in particular:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm) of the closing path
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The closing process is stopped.

#### **Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind**

If there is an object obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped.

#### **Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof**

- ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the  button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

**Rain closing function when driving**  
**Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof:** If it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

**Automatic lowering feature**

**Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof:** If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, the sliding sunroof is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.  
The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

**Problems with the sliding sunroof**

- i** The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

**Problem**

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased force.

Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>► Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped.</p> <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <p>► Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.</p> <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly:</p> <p>► Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof is closed again with increased force.</p>
<p><b>Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof:</b> The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.</p>	<p>► Pull and hold the  button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.</p> <p>► Pull and hold the  button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.</p> <p>► Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.</p>

### Anti-theft protection

#### Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can

start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

- ❗ In the event the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

### ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

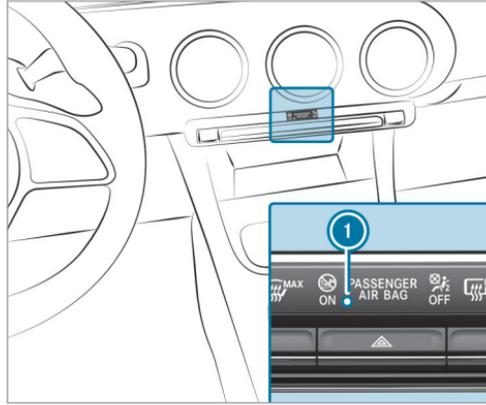
#### Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the hood is opened

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp ❶ flashes when the ATA system is activated.

The ATA system is automatically deactivated:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- After pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 126)

- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

#### Deactivating the ATA

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Press the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 126)

#### Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the SmartKey outside the vehicle.

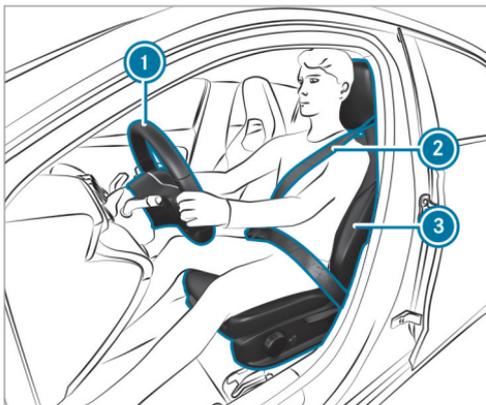
### Notes on the correct driver's seat position

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- your legs are not fully stretched and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and is routed across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

## Seats

### Adjusting the front seat mechanically (without Seat Comfort Package)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not swap the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

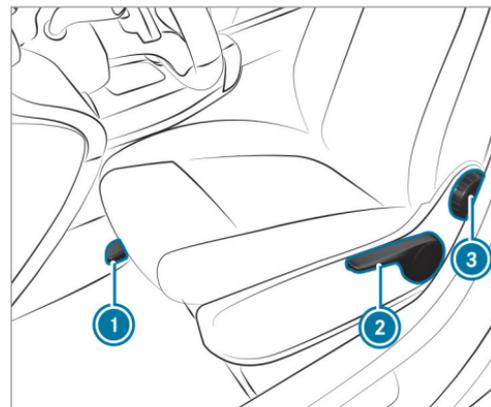
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.



▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:**

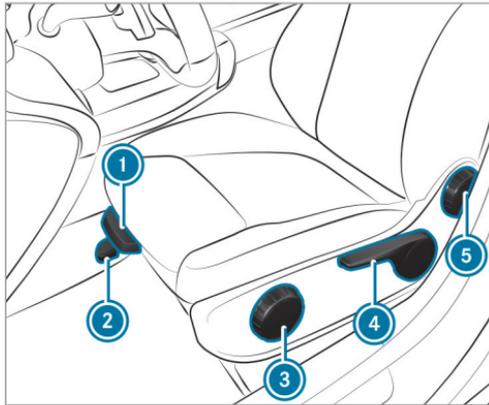
lift lever ① and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

▶ **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever ② until the desired position has been reached.

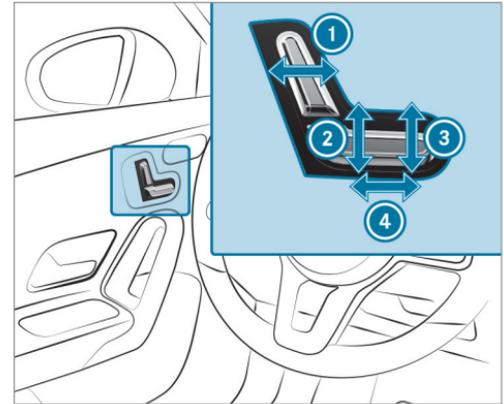
- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

### Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)



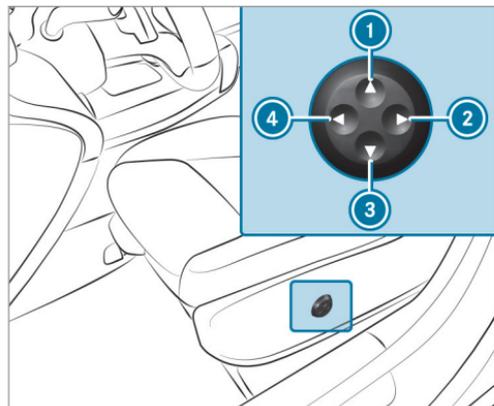
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever ① and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ② and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever ④ until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ⑤ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

### Adjusting the front seat electrically



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 88).

### Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① Raise
- ② Soften
- ③ Lower
- ④ Harden

► Using buttons ① to ④, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your spine.

### Head restraints

#### Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

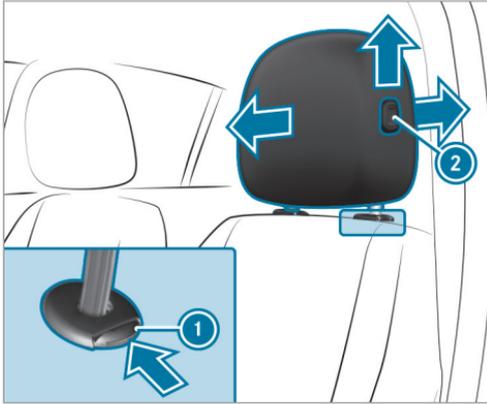
If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

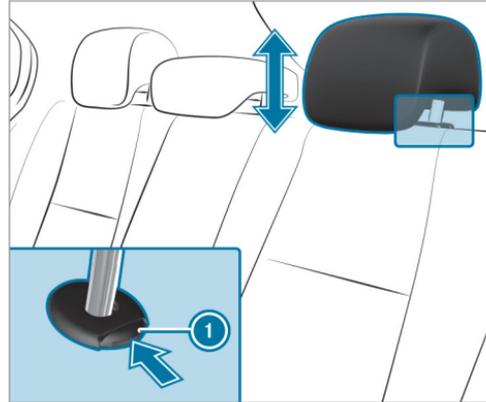
Do not swap the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To raise:** press release knob ① and pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** press release knob ② and pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ② and push the head restraint backwards.

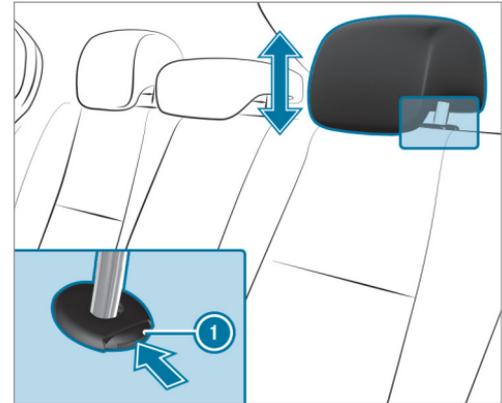
### Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

### Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

#### Removing



- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards (→ page 94).
- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.

- ▶ Push release knob  in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

### Installing

- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

### Configuring the seat settings

---

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat Comfort

- ▶ Select a seat.

### Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Select **Side Bolsters**.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

### Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- ▶ Select **Lumbar**.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

### Resetting the seat and massage settings

---

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat Comfort ▶▶ Reset

- ▶ Select **Yes** or **No**.

-  Only the settings for the selected seat are reset.

### Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

---

#### Requirements:

- These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat Comfort ▶▶ Seat Kinetics

ENERGIZING seat kinetics supports back health by changing the seat position during driving. The muscles and joints are stressed and relieved again and again by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Depending on the planned driving time, three different programs are available for selection.

The following programs are available:

- **Short-dist. Journey** (16 minutes)
- **Medium-dist. Journey** (32 minutes)
- **Long-distance Journey** (96 minutes)

- ▶ Select a program.  
The selected program will start.

### Configuring a program

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Backr. & Seat Surface, Backrest or Seat Surface**.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a multicontour seat:** switch **Including Lumbar** on or off.

### Switching the seat heating on/off

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

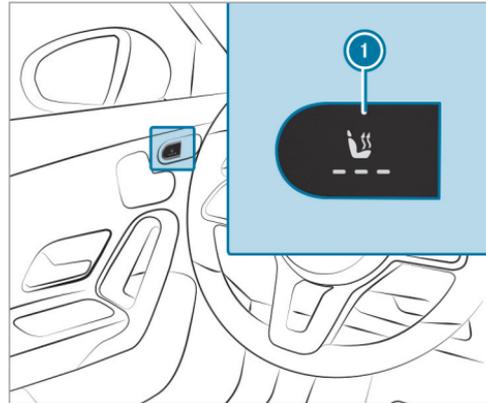
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or docu-

ments placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

### Requirements

- The power supply is switched on



- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①. All indicator lamps are on.

- ▶ **To reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

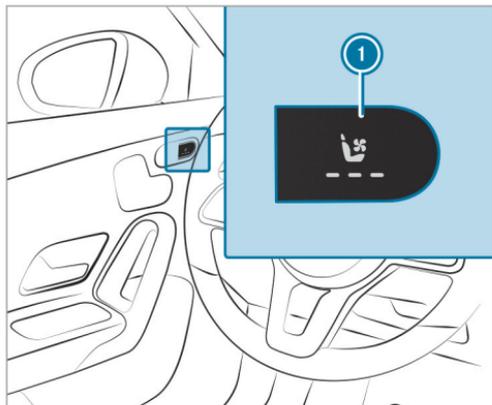
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

① The seat heating automatically switches down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

### Switching the seat ventilation on/off

#### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on



- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①. All indicator lamps are on.
- ▶ **To reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set. Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

## Steering wheel

### Adjusting the steering wheel manually

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

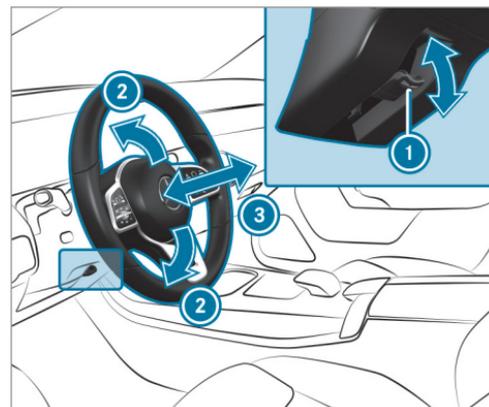
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.



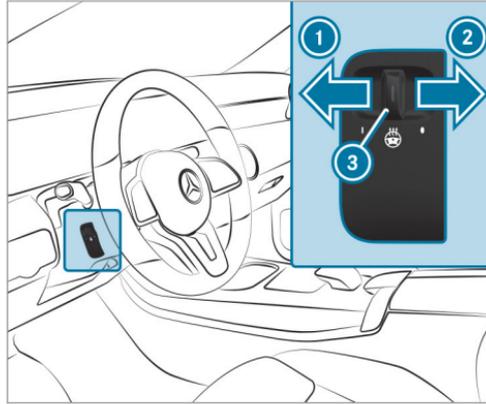
- ▶ Push release lever ① down as far as it will go. The steering column is unlocked.

- ▶ Adjust height ② and distance ③ to the steering wheel.
- ▶ Push release lever ① up as far as it will go. The steering column is locked.
- ▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

### Switching the steering wheel heater on or off

#### Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ **To switch on:** push the switch to position ①. Indicator lamp ③ lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** push the switch to position ②. Indicator lamp ③ goes out.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater switches off.

### Easy entry and exit feature

#### Using the easy entry and exit feature

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when driving off while adjusting the easy exit feature

- If you drive off while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- ▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat moves backwards when:

- you switch the ignition off when the driver's door is open
- you open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

**i** The driver's seat moves backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position.

The driver's seat moves back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position is stored in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off

- you call up the seat settings via the memory function
- you save the seat setting using the memory function

### Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ➔ Easy Entry/Exit

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

### Operating the memory function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a memory position switch or seat adjustment switch immediately.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

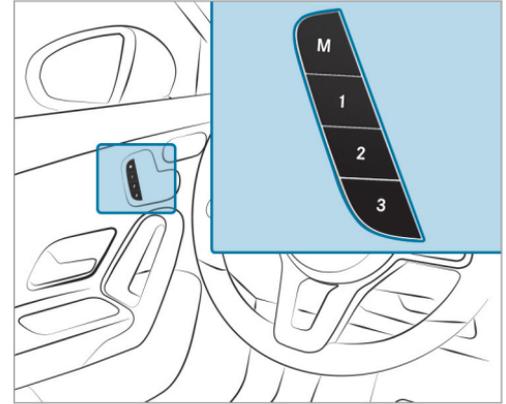
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat
- Seat contour
- Exterior mirrors
- Head-up Display



- ▶ **To store:** set the seat, seat contour, the Head-up Display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- ▶ Press memory button M and then press pre-set position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.

- ▶ **To call up:** press and briefly hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3.  
After releasing the button, the front seat, Head-up Display, outside mirror and seat contour are moved into the stored position automatically.

## Stowage areas

### Notes on loading the vehicle

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.

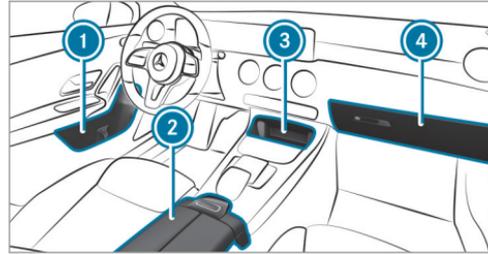
- ▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- when transporting objects in the cargo compartment, the combined cargo cover and net must always be installed (cargo compartment cover and cargo net).
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

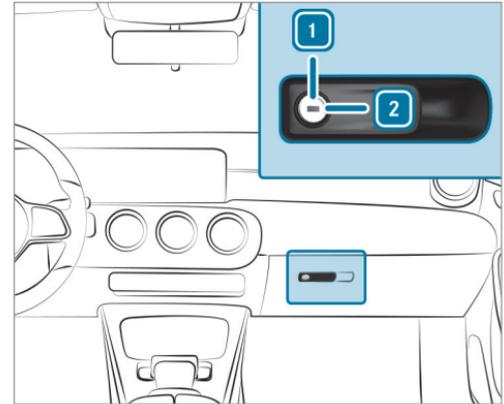
### Storage spaces in the vehicle interior

#### Overview of the front stowage compartments



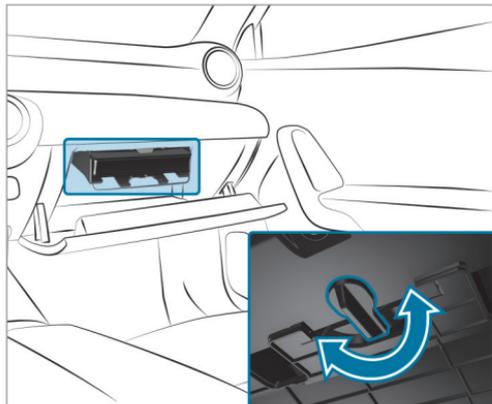
- ① Storage compartment in the doors
- ② Storage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
- ③ Storage compartment in the front center console with a USB connection and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
- ④ Glove box

### Locking and unlocking the glove box



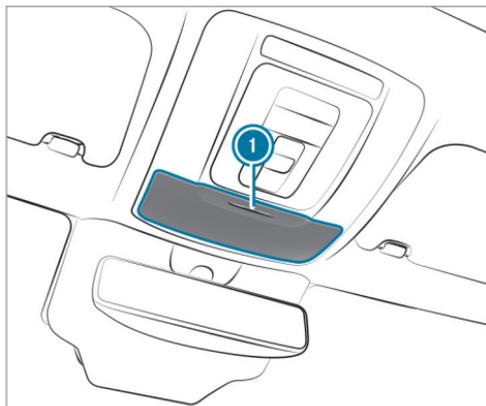
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or counter-clockwise **1** (to unlock).

### Storage compartment for customer literature



► **To open:** turn the handle left or right.

### Opening the eyeglasses compartment



► Press button ①.

### Rear bench seat through-loading feature

#### Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
  - Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

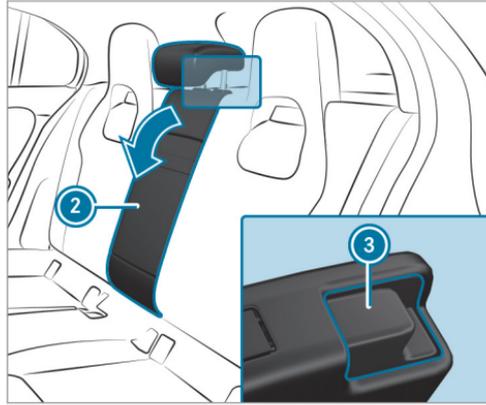
**Requirements:**

- The center seat backrest has been unlocked.

The center and outer seat backrests can be folded forwards.



- ▶ **Left and right seat backrests:** if necessary, fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 83).
- ▶ Pull release lever ①.



Ensure that the center seat backrest is not locked.

- ▶ **Center seat backrest:** pull release catch ③ of seat backrest ② forwards.
- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

**Folding the rear seat backrest back****! NOTE** Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest ① back until it engages.

**Left and right seat backrest:** if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator ② will be visible.

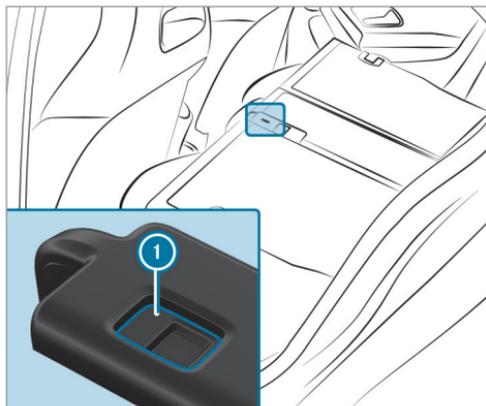
**Center seat backrest:** if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator ③ will be visible.

### Locking the release catch of the center rear seat backrest

#### Requirements:

- The left and center seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

You can lock the center seat backrest. The center seat backrest can then only be folded forwards together with the left seat backrest.



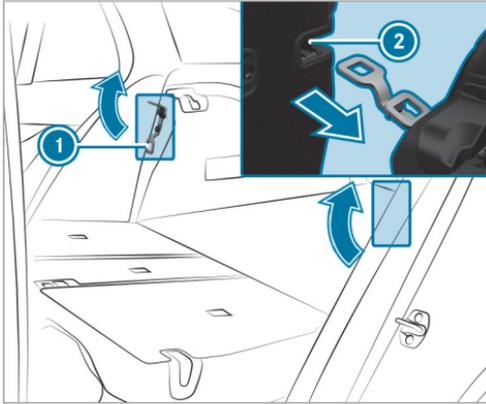
- ▶ Fold the center and left seat backrests forwards.

▶ **To lock:** slide catch ① upwards. The release catch of the center seat backrest is locked.

▶ **To unlock:** slide catch ① downwards.

### Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)

To enlarge the cargo compartment, you can adjust the seat backrests so that they are ten degrees steeper (cargo position).



- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 92).
- ▶ Move bracket ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Push seat backrest ② back to bracket ① until the backrest engages.

### Cargo compartment cover

#### Installing and removing the cargo compartment cover

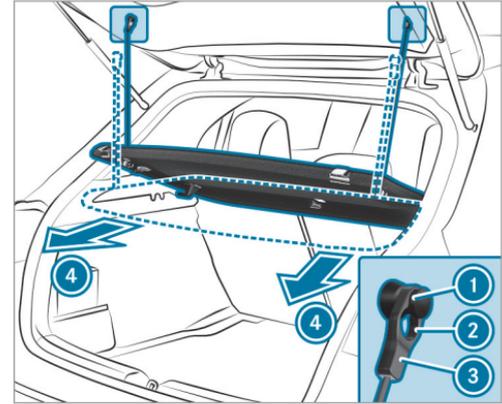
**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

On its own, the cargo compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie-downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

Do not load the cargo compartment cover with more than 5.5 lb (2.5 kg).



- ▶ **To remove:** pull hanger ③ on the tailgate upwards out of eyelet ① and unhook it.
- ▶ Swivel the cargo compartment cover downwards and pull it out in the direction of arrow ④.
- ▶ **To install:** place the cargo compartment cover onto the guide rails on the left and right.

- ▶ Push the cargo compartment cover forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Swivel the cargo compartment cover upwards and hook hanger ③ through eyelet ②.
- ▶ Then pull hanger ③ downwards into eyelet ① until it engages.

### Attaching/removing the partition net

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

On its own, the partition net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads.

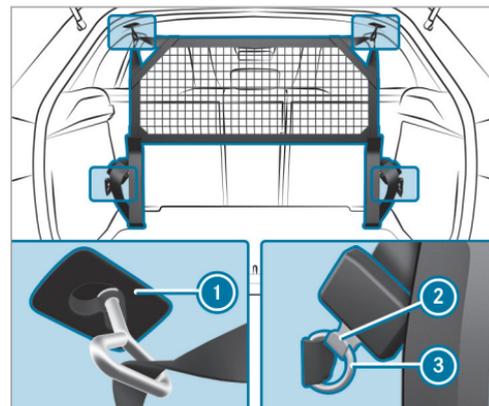
You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by

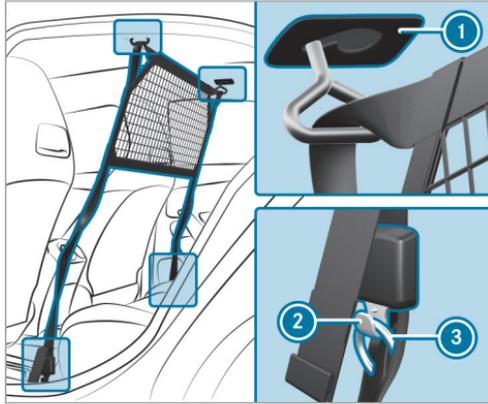
using lashing material, even when you are using the partition net.

For safety reasons, always use a partition net when transporting a load.

Damaged partition nets can no longer fulfill their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



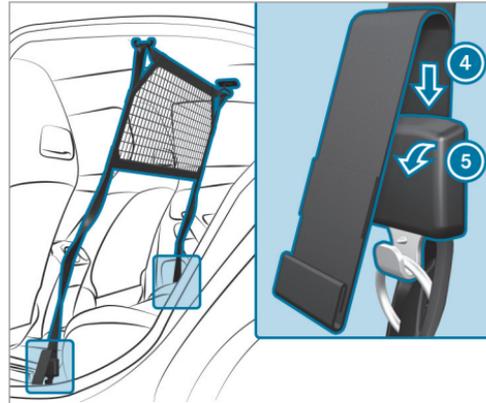
Partition net without cargo compartment enlargement



Partition net with cargo compartment enlargement

- ▶ **To attach:** attach the partition net to brackets ① on the left and right of the headliner.
- ▶ Without cargo compartment enlargement: attach hooks ② to tie-down eyes ③ on the left and right in such a way that hooks ② point backwards.

- ▶ With cargo compartment enlargement: attach hooks ② to tie-down eyes ③ on the left and right in such a way that hooks ② point to the door.
- ▶ Pull at the loose ends of the tie-down straps until the partition net is tight.

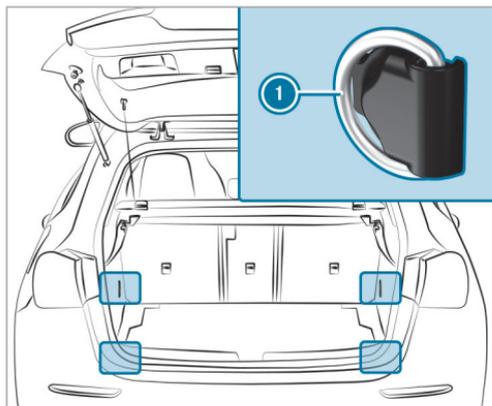


- ▶ **To remove:** turn the buckle of the tie-down strap in the direction of arrow ⑤.

- ▶ Slide the loose end of the tie-down strap into the buckle in the direction of arrow ④ until the tie-down straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove hooks ② from tie-down eyes ③ on the left and right.
- ▶ Remove the partition net from holders ① on the headliner on the left and right.

#### Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 90).



① Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

### Overview of bag hooks

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

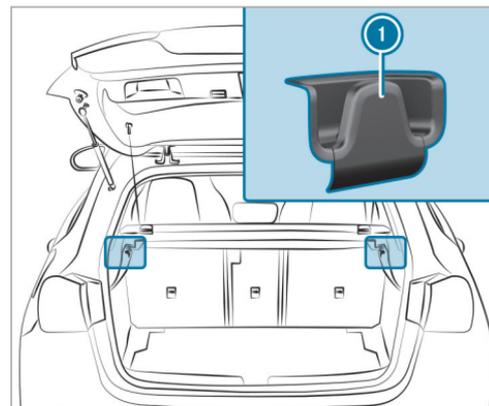
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 90).

The bag hooks can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use them to secure a load.



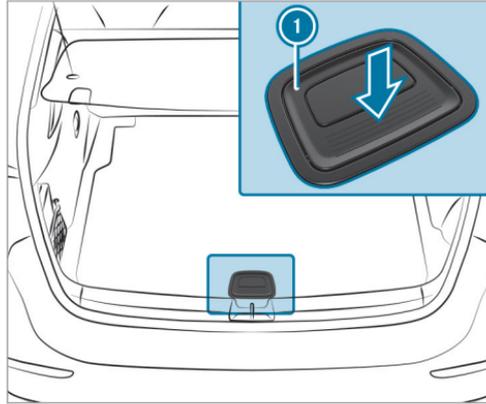
① Bag hook

### Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be thrown around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① upwards.
- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor upwards using handle ①.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the cargo compartment floor downwards and then press handle ① down until it engages.

### Attaching the roof rack

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury by exceeding the maximum roof load

When you load the roof, the vehicle center of gravity rises and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics change. During cornering, the vehicle tilts more strongly and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Always respect the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

**❗ NOTE** Vehicle damage from non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks which have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

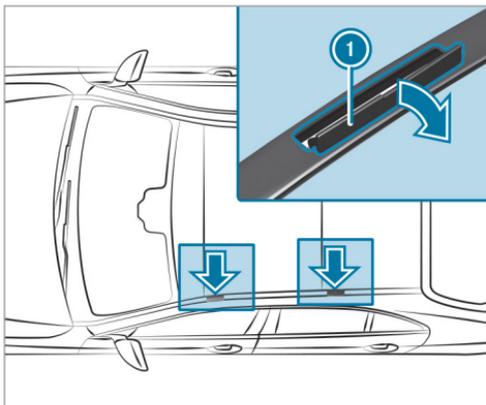
- ▶ Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is fitted:
  - The sliding sunroof can be fully raised.
  - The tailgate can be opened completely.
- ▶ Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the panoramic sliding sunroof when a roof rack is fitted

The panoramic sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when the roof rack is fitted.

- ▶ Do not open the panoramic sliding sunroof if a roof rack is fitted.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panoramic sliding sunroof.



**!** **NOTE** Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- ▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- ▶ Carefully fold covers **!** upwards in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers **!**.
- ▶ Comply with the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Secure the load on the roof rack.

### Cup holder

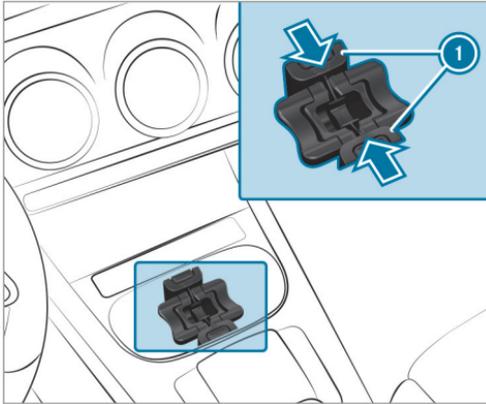
#### Installing the cup holder in or removing it from the center console (automatic transmission)

**!** **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

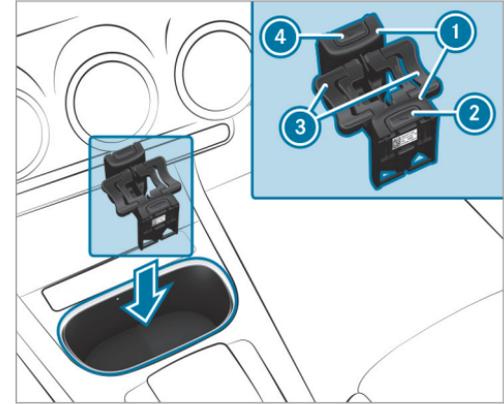
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- ▶ **To remove:** slide the snap-in brackets ① of the cup holder inwards until they are unlocked.
  - ▶ Move the cup holder upwards out of the stowage compartment.
- ① The cup holder and the rubber mat beneath it can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- ▶ **To install:** if necessary, open the stowage compartment cover and insert the cup holder, as shown, into the stowage compartment with the imprint to the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Slide the cup holder onto the bars in the stowage compartment.

- ▶ Slide snap-in brackets ① outwards until they engage.
  - ▶ Press button ② and/or ④.
  - ▶ Wings ③ fold upwards.
- ⓘ The cup holder wings can be folded downwards and locked. The cup holder's holding function will then not be available.

### Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the rear armrest

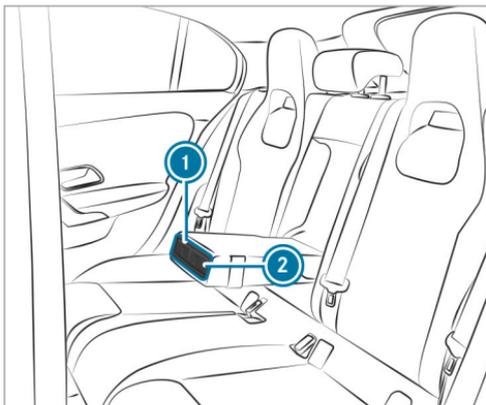
When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by the weight of your body.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear armrest.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- ▶ Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- ▶ **To open:** press cup holder ① or ②. Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.
- ▶ **To close:** push cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

### Ashtray and cigarette lighter

#### Using the cigarette lighter in the front center console

**!** **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

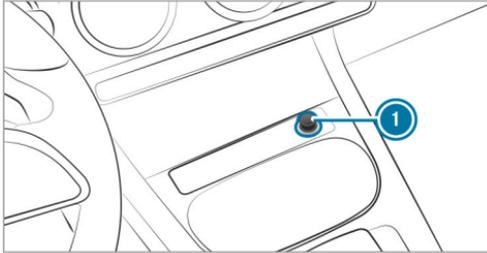
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
  - a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example
- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
  - ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
  - ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

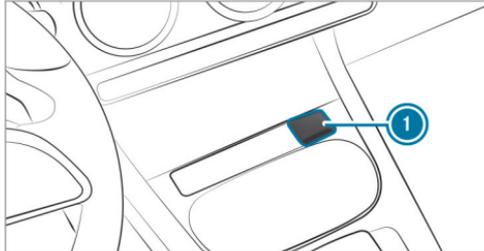
- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.  
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

**Sockets****Using the 12 V socket in the front center console****Requirements:**

- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.



- ▶ Lift up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

**12 V socket in the stowage compartment with cover:** if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

**Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment**

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

If a suitable device is connected, the 115 V socket will be carrying a high voltage. If the connecting cable or the 115 V socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use dry and damage-free connecting cables.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, ensure that the 115 V socket is dry.
- ▶ If the 115 V socket is damaged or gets pulled out of the paneling, immediately have the socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

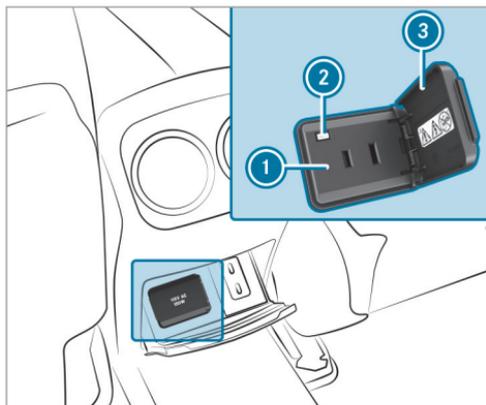
You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

**Requirements:**

- Devices must be equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only devices up to a maximum of 150 W are permitted.
- Multiple sockets are not permitted.



- ▶ Open flap ③.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket ①.  
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

**Using the 230 V socket in the rear passenger compartment**

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Have the 230 V power socket immediately checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

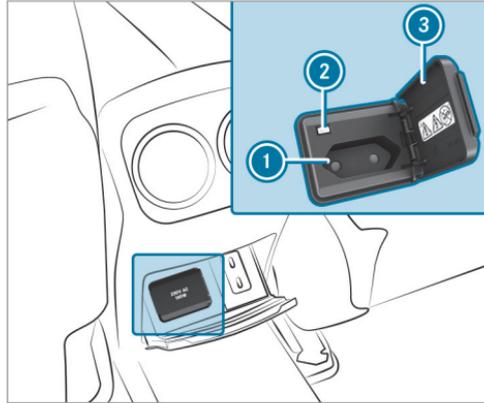
You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

**Requirements:**

- Devices must be equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only devices up to a maximum of 150 watts are permitted.
- Multiple sockets are not permitted.

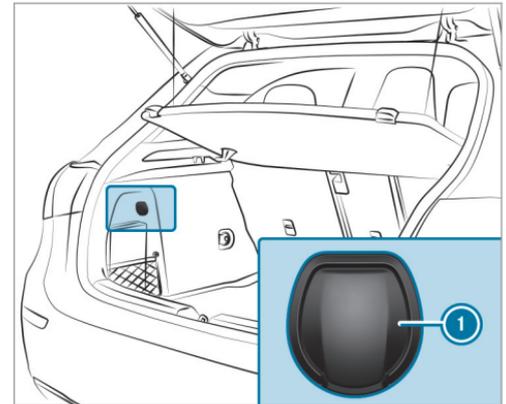


- ▶ Open flap ③.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket ①. When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

**Using the 12 V socket in the cargo compartment**

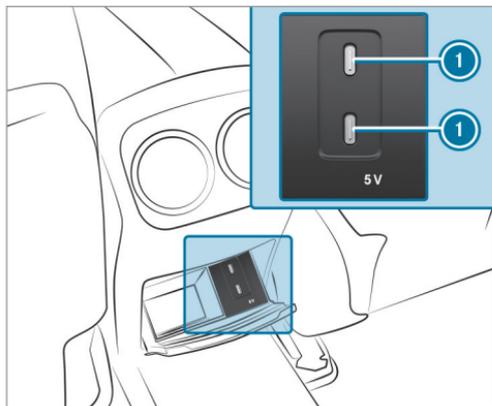
**Requirements:**

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



- ▶ Lift up cap ① of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

### USB port in the rear passenger compartment



If the ignition is switched on you can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB ports **1** using a suitable charging cable.

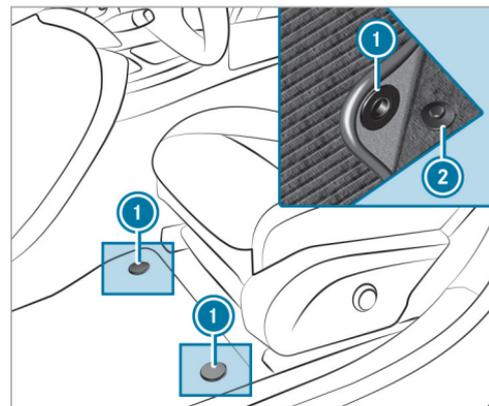
### Installing/removing the floor mats

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



▶ **To install:** slide the seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.

▶ Press studs **1** onto holders **2**.

▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off holders **2**.

▶ Remove the floor mat.

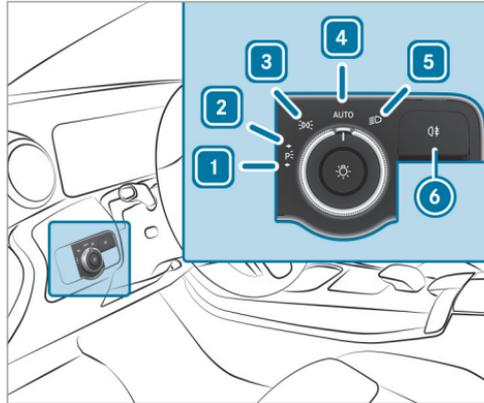
## Exterior lighting

### Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

## Light switch

### Operating the light switch



- 1 Left-hand standing lamps
- 2 Right-hand standing lamps
- 3 Parking lights and license plate lighting
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

- 5 Low beam/high beam
- 6 Switches the rear fog lights on or off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the parking lights is deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

**!** **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except parking lights and standing lamps) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

## 108 Light and visibility

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 111).

### Automatic driving lights function

The parking lights, low beam and daytime running lamps are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the ambient light.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

### Activating/deactivating the rear fog light

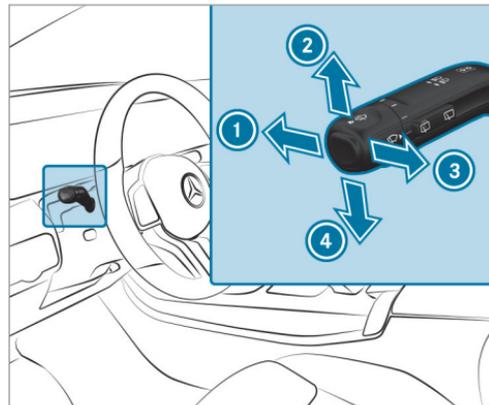
#### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

- ▶ Press the  button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

### Operating the combination switch for the lights



- 1 High-beam headlamps
- 2 Turn signal light, right
- 3 High-beam flasher
- 4 Turn signal light, left

- ▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

### High-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①. When the high beam is activated, the  indicator lamp for low beam is deactivated and replaced by the  indicator lamp for the high beam.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or pull in the direction of arrow ③.

### High-beam flasher

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

### Turn signal lights

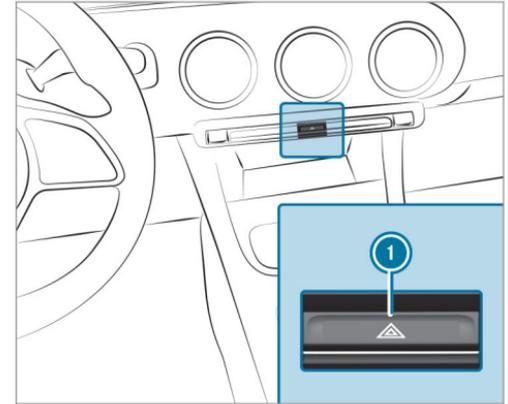
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

▶ **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

**Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:** Active Lane Change Assist can:

- lengthen turn signal operation for the duration of the lane change if the driver has activated the turn signal indicator.
- automatically activate the turn signal indicator if the driver indicated to turn in that direction immediately before but a lane change was not immediately possible.

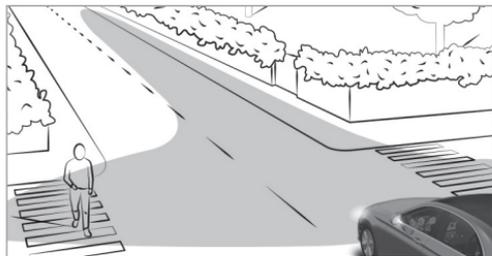
### Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.

## Cornering light

### Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active:

- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned.

- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) when the steering wheel is turned.

**Traffic circle and intersection function:** the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or intersection.

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist

### Function of Adaptive Highbeam Assist

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these or similar situations, the automatic high beam is not deactivated or is activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

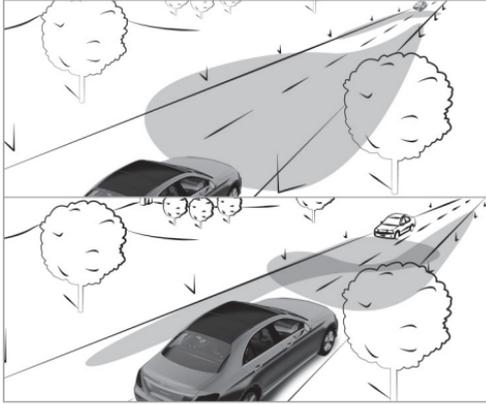
### System limitations

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted if:

- Visibility is impaired, for example in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- There is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist switches automatically between:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam is automatically switched on.

High beam switches off automatically:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h).
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds above approx. 31 mph (50 km/h):

- The headlamp range of low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.  
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp in the multifunction display comes on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

### Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Light** **Ext. Light Switch-off**

The exterior lighting is activated for the configured time when the vehicle is parked.

- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

### Switching the surround lighting on or off

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Light** **Locator Lighting**

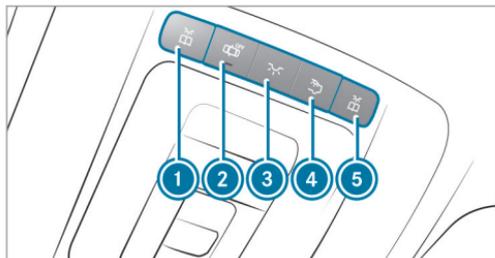
The exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

## Interior lighting

### Adjusting the interior lighting

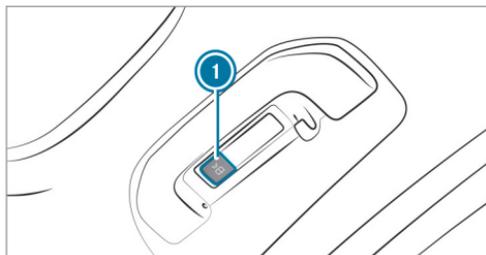
#### Front overhead control panel



- ①  Rear reading lamp
- ②  Automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Front interior lighting
- ④  Rear interior lighting
- ⑤  Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ① - ⑤ accordingly.

#### Control panel in the grab handle



- ①  Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ①.

### Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

 ▶ Settings ▶ Light ▶ Ambient Lighting

#### Setting the color and brightness

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Set the color and brightness values.

- ① There are 64 colors available.

#### Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Brightness Zones**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The **ACCENT**, **AMBIANCE** and **VENTS** zones can be set separately.

- ① Fewer zones may be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

#### Activating multi-color lighting

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Multi-color**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. There are ten preset color combinations available.

#### Activating multi-color animation

- ▶ Select **Multi-color Animation**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The chosen color combination changes at predefined intervals.

### Activating welcome lighting

- ▶ Select **Welcome**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence runs.

### Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- ▶ Select **Climate**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting changes briefly.

### Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on or off

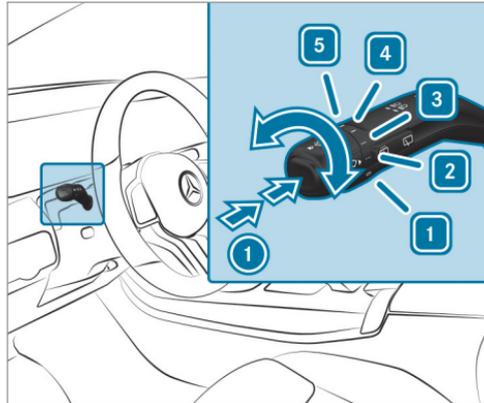
Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Light ▶ Int. Light Switch-off

- ▶ Switch the lighting switch-off delay time on or off.

### Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

#### Switching the windshield wipers on/off



- ①  Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
- ① 0 Windshield wipers off
- ②  Intermittent wiping, normal  
Vehicles with rain sensor: normal automatic wiping

- ③  Intermittent wiping, frequent  
Vehicles with rain sensor: frequent automatic wiping

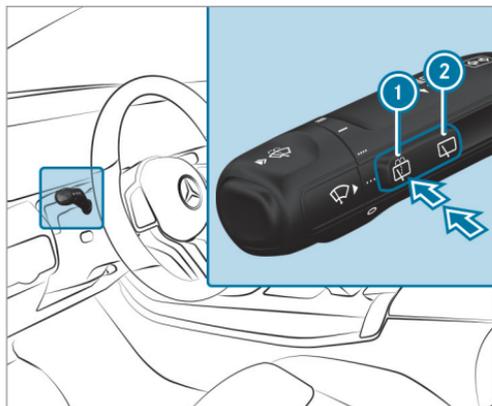
- ④  Continuous wiping, slow
- ⑤  Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the correct position ① - ⑤.

- ▶ **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.

-  Single wipe
-  Wipes with washer fluid

### Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- ①  Single wipe/washing
- ②  Intermittent wiping

- ▶ **Single wipe:** press button ① to the point of resistance.
- ▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button ① beyond the point of resistance.

- ▶ **Switching intermittent wiping on or off:** press button ②. The  symbol appears on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

### Changing the windshield wiper blades

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

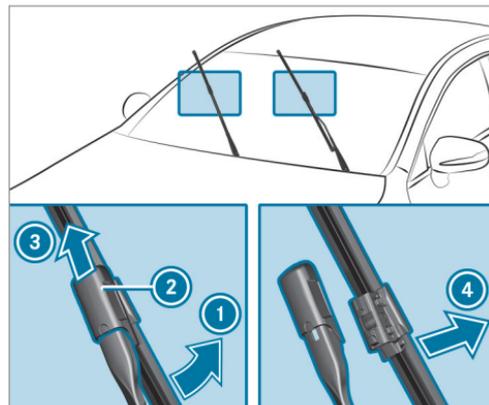
### Moving the wiper arms into the change position

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press the  button on the combination switch for around 3 seconds (→ page 113). The wiper arms move into the change position.

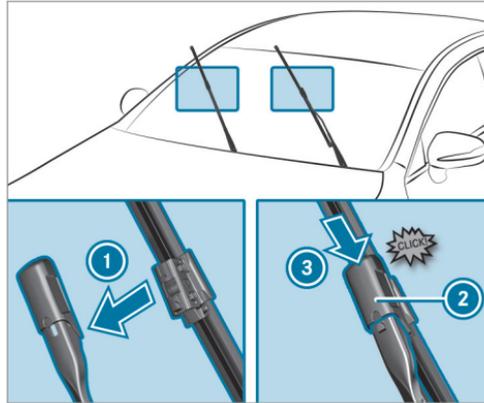
### Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

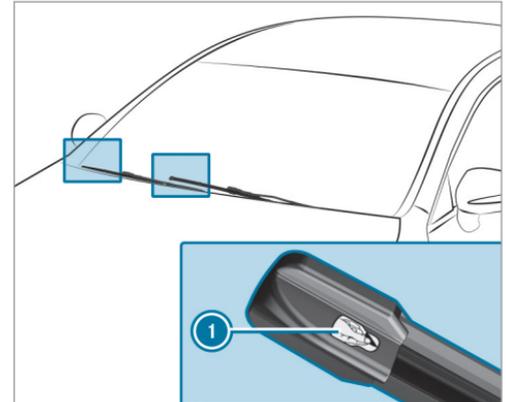
### Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Press button ① on the combination switch (→ page 113). The wiper arms move into the original position.

### Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.

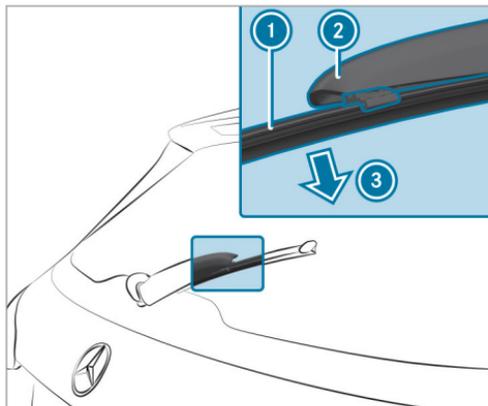
If the color of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ① The duration until the color change varies depending on the usage conditions.

### Replacing the rear window wiper blade

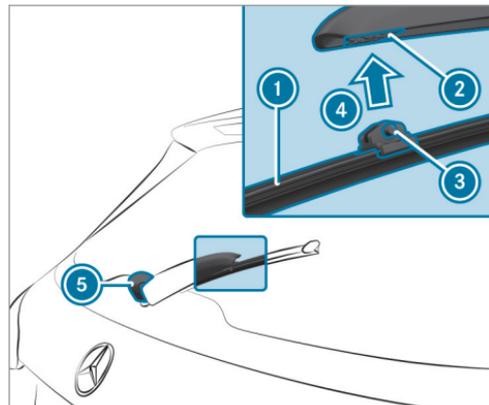
#### Removing the wiper blade

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ② away from the rear window until it engages in the change position.
- ▶ Unclip wiper blade ① on wiper arm ② and remove it in the direction of arrow ③.

#### Installing the wiper blade



- ▶ Position wiper blade ① with both lugs ③ on holder ② on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Press wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ④ until it engages in holder ②.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① sits correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm from the change position back onto the rear window.

- ▶ Check that cover cap ⑤ sits correctly.

## Mirrors

### Operating the outside mirrors

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

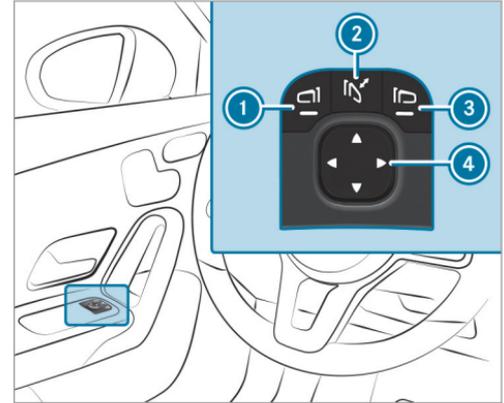
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distances when using the passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, for example, when changing lanes.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



- ▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ②.
- ▶ **To set:** press button ① or ③ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Press button ④ to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

❶ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you must reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To adjust:** briefly press button ②.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** Manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** Press and hold button ②.

You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror is set to the correct position.

### Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

### System limitations

The system does not go into anti-glare mode in the following situations:

- The engine is switched off
- Reverse gear is engaged
- The interior lighting is switched on

### Function of the front-passenger outside mirror parking position

❶ The parking position is available only in vehicles with a memory function.

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front-passenger side in the following situations:

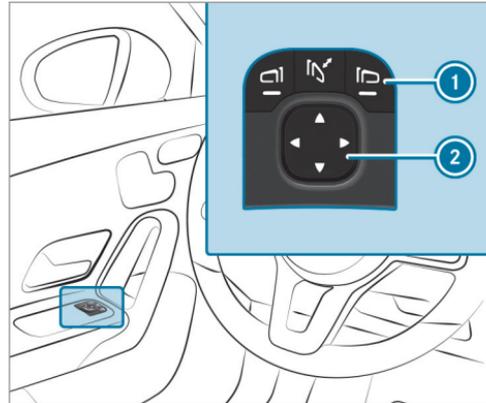
- The parking position is stored (→ page 119)
- The passenger mirror is selected
- Reverse gear is engaged

The front-passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position
- At speeds greater than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

### Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

#### Storing



- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ②.

#### Calling up

- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.  
The front-passenger outside mirror moves to the stored parking position.

### Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

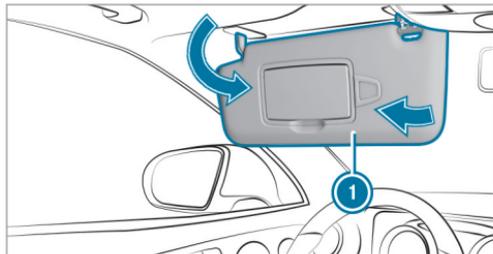
Multimedia system:

▶ ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle

- ▶ Switch **Autom. Mirror Folding** on or off.

## Operating the sun visors

### Using the single sun visor

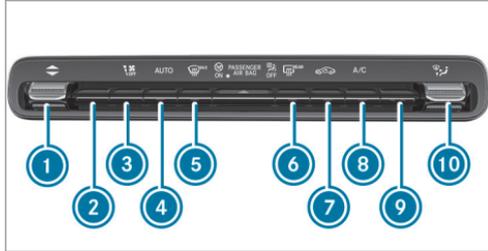


- ▶ **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor ① down.
- ▶ **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor ① to the side.

## Overview of climate control systems

### Control panel overview for dual-zone automatic climate control

The indicator lamps in the **AUTO**, **MAX**, **REAR**, **REAR**, **A/C** and **REST** buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.

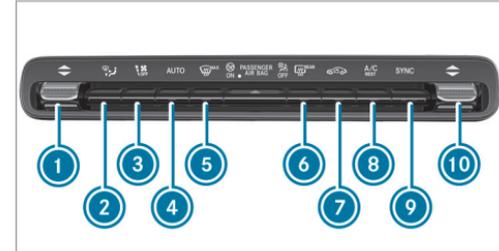


- ① Sets the temperature
- ② Button without function
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 122)
- ⑤ **MAX** Defrosts the windshield

- ⑥ Switches the rear window defroster on or off
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (→ page 123)
- ⑧ **A/C** Switches the A/C function on or off (→ page 122)
- ⑨ Button without function
- ⑩ Sets the air distribution

### Control panel overview for 3-zone automatic climate control

The indicator lamps in the buttons **AUTO**, **MAX**, **REAR**, **REAR**, **A/C**, **REST**, **SYNC** and **REST** indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



- ① Sets temperature on the driver's side
- ② Button without function
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 122)
- ⑤ **MAX** Defrosts the windshield
- ⑥ **REAR** Switches the rear window defroster on or off
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (→ page 123)
- ⑧ **A/C** Switches the A/C function on or off (→ page 122)

Switches residual heat on or off  
(→ page 124)

- 9 **SYNC** Activates or deactivates synchronization (→ page 123)
- 10 **▼▲** Sets the front passenger side temperature

### Operating the climate control system

#### Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.
- i If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

#### Switching the A/C function on/off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Press the   button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly otherwise the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

#### Calling up the climate control menu

##### Calling up the air conditioning menu using the multimedia system

- ▶ Select the temperature display at the bottom edge of the screen.

##### Calling up the air conditioning menu using the button on the control panel

- ▶ Press the  button on the control panel.
- i The button on the control panel is not available on all equipment variants. In this case, the air conditioning menu can only be called up using the multimedia system.

#### Activating/deactivating the A/C function using the multimedia system

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Call up the climate control menu (→ page 122).
- ▶ Select **A/C**.  
Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

#### Setting climate control to automatic

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or **AUTO** button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the  button. Automatic mode is retained.

## Overview of air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

-  Defroster and side air vents
-  Center and side air vents
-  Footwell and side air vents
-  Center, side and footwell vents
-  Defroster, footwell and side air vents
-  All vents
-  Defroster, middle and side air vents
-  Automatic air distribution

## Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 122).
  - ▶ **To set the air distribution:** select ,  or .
  - ▶ Set the airflow.
- i** Several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the

temperature/air conditioning for the windshield and the footwells simultaneously.

## Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function via the control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- ▶ Press the **SYNC** button.

The synchronization function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

## Activating or deactivating the climate control synchronization function using the multi-media system

The climate control can be controlled centrally using the synchronization function. The driver's settings for temperature, air quantity and air distribution are adopted automatically for all climate zones.

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 122).
- ▶ Select **SYNC**. Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

## Removing condensation from the windows

### Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up: press the  button.

### Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

## Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the  button. The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

- ❗ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

### Switching the residual heat on or off

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

### Air vents

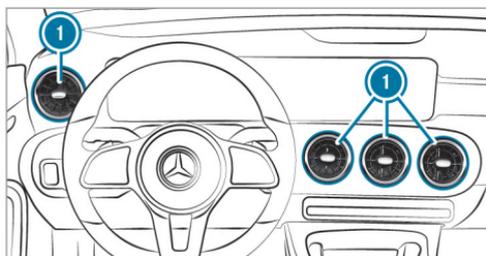
#### Adjusting the front air vents

**⚠ WARNING** - Danger of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

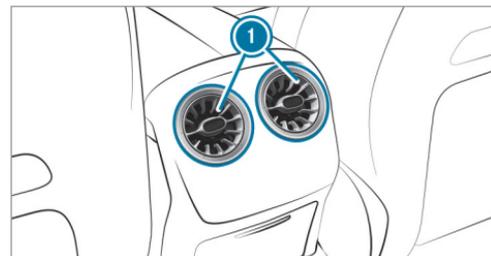
This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold air vent ❶ in the center and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent ❶ in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

#### Adjusting the rear air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold rear air vent ❶ in the center and turn it left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent ❶ in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

## Driving

### Switching on the power supply or ignition using the start/stop button

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

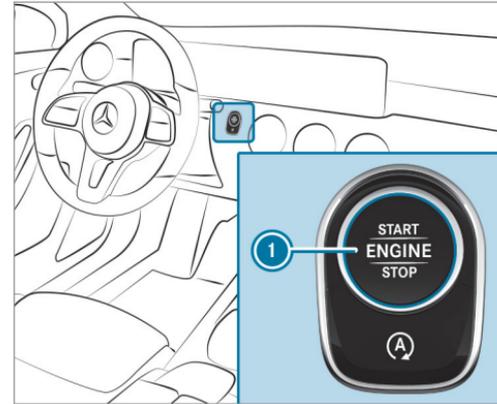
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

#### Requirements:

- The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ❶ once.  
You can activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button ❶ twice.

- ▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button ❶ twice.  
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.  
The transmission is in position **P**.  
or  
The electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ❶ once.

## Starting the vehicle

### Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

#### Requirements:

- The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ❶ once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button ❶ once.

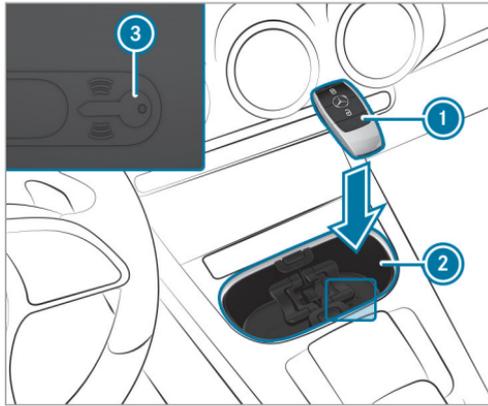
If the vehicle still does not start, one of the following display messages appears in the multifunction display:

- ▶ **Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual:** start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 126).
- or
- ▶ **Key Not Detected Place the smartphone in the charger bracket.:** place the mobile phone in the marked space .

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button ❶ for about three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips".

### Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual** display message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



Marked space (example with cup holder without cover)

- ▶ Open the cover of marked space ② if necessary.
- ▶ Make sure that marked space ② is empty.
- ▶ Remove SmartKey ① from the key ring.

- ▶ Place SmartKey ① in marked space ② on the symbol ③.  
The vehicle will start after a short time.

If you remove SmartKey ① from marked space ② the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, SmartKey ① must be located in marked space ② on symbol ③ during the entire journey.

- ▶ Have SmartKey ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place SmartKey ① in marked space ② and leave it there.
- ▶ depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ① You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

#### Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

##### Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

① The function is not available in all countries. If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

## Starting the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- ▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

### Requirements:

- park position **P** is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning lights are switched off.
- the hood is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.
- ▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone:

- after every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
- you can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the SmartKey before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.
- you can stop the vehicle again at any time.
- further information can be found in the smartphone app.

### Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.  
or
- ▶ Unlock the doors.  
or
- ▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

## Breaking-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km):

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive the vehicle in drive program **C** or **E**.
- change gear before the tachometer needle is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,000 miles (1,500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensor system adjusts automatically while a certain distance is driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not achieved until the end of this teach-in process.
- brakepads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

### Notes on driving

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operation of the pedals may be restricted due to unsuitable footwear such as:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers
- ▶ When driving always wear suitable shoes in order to be able to operate the pedals safely.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.

- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Driving when under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs is an extremely dangerous combination. Even small quantities of alcohol or drugs may affect your reflexes, perception and judgment.

The probability of a serious or even fatal accident greatly increases if you drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

- ▶ Do not drink alcohol or take drugs while driving, and do not allow anyone to drive who has been drinking alcohol or taking drugs.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**! NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- ▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and the engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached operating temperature.
- ▶ Do not allow the wheels to spin.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side.
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front.

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

### ECO start/stop function

#### **Operation of the ECO start/stop function**

The engine is automatically switched off if the following conditions are met:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **[D]** or **[N]**.

- If all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met.

The **[A]** symbol appears in the multifunction display when the vehicle is stationary.

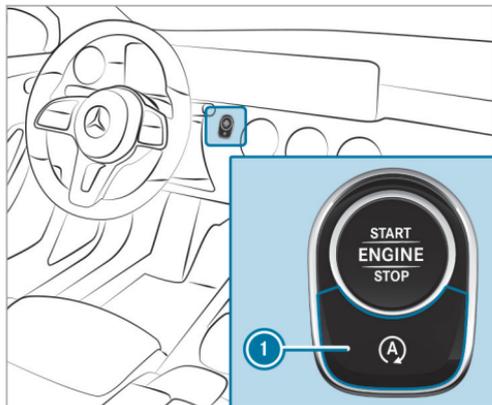
The engine is restarted automatically if:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** In transmission position **[D]**, you release the brake pedal when the HOLD function is not active.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You shift out of transmission position **[P]**.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You shift into transmission position **[D]** or **[R]**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- You change the vehicle level.
- An automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The **Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting** display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you

do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after one minute.

### Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



- ▶ Press button ①.  
A display appears in the instrument cluster when switching the ECO start/stop function off/on.

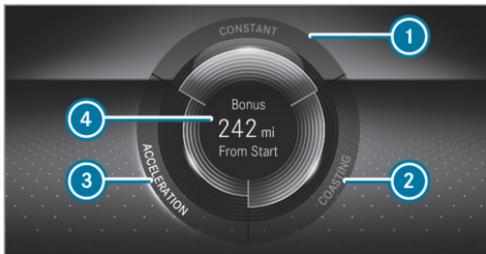
- ① A continuous display appears in the instrument cluster while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

### ECO display function

The ECO display summarizes the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program E
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The lettering in the segment lights up brightly, the outer edge lights up and the segment fills up in the following situations:

- ① Steady speed
- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Moderate acceleration

The lettering in the segment is gray, the outer edge is dark and the segment empties in the following situations

- ① Fluctuations in speed
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Sporty acceleration

You have driven economically when:

- The three segments fill up completely at the same time
- The edge around all three segments lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison to a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown in the center of display ④. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

## DYNAMIC SELECT switch

### Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- **I\*** (**Individual**): individual settings
- **S** (**Sport**): sporty driving style
- **C** (**Comfort**): comfortable and economical driving style
- **E** (**Eco**): particularly economical driving style

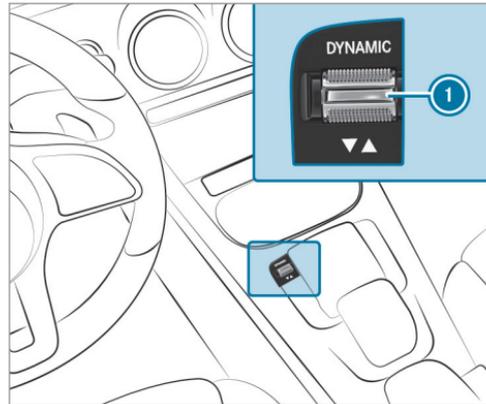
**i** The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL:** Suspension

- Steering

### Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch **1** forwards or backwards. The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

### Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

↳ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

#### Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select **Individual Config..**
- ▶ Select and set a category.

#### Restoring settings

- ▶ Switch **Request at Start** on or off.

**Function on:** the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the drive program last active should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

**i** The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

**Function off:** the next time the vehicle is started the **Comfort** drive program is set automati-

cally. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

- ① This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and Eco start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

### Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→  >> Vehicle Info

- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.  
The vehicle data is displayed.

### Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→  >> Vehicle Info

- ▶ Select **Engine**.  
The engine data is displayed.

- ① The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- Engine speed
- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

### Calling up fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→  >> Vehicle Info

- ▶ Select **Consumption**.  
The current and average fuel consumption is displayed.

## Automatic transmission

### DIRECT SELECT lever

#### Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine

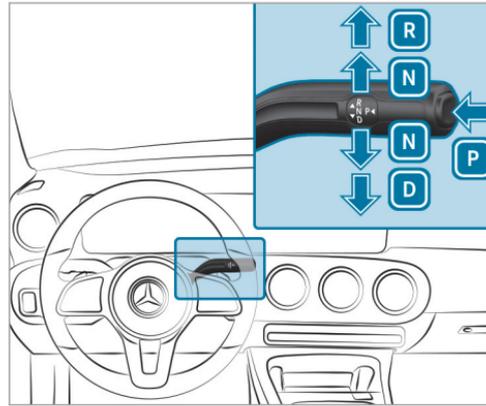
- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

### Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance. The transmission position display shows **R** in the multifunction display.

### Engaging neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance. The transmission position display shows **N** in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

### If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N** even if the ignition is switched off:

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

- ❗ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the SmartKey in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral **[N]**.

### Engaging park position P

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 141).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **[P]**.  
Park position is engaged when the transmission position display **[P]** is shown in the multifunction display. If no transmission position display appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position **[P]** is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch off the engine of the stationary vehicle in transmission position **[D]** or **[R]**.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **[D]** or **[R]**.

- ❗ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position **[D]** or **[R]** again.
- ❗ At very low outside temperatures from approx.  $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) you may not be able to shift the transmission from **[P]** to another transmission position when the engine is switched off. If this is the case, only change the transmission position while the engine is running.

### Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.  
The transmission position display shows **[D]** in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **[D]**, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

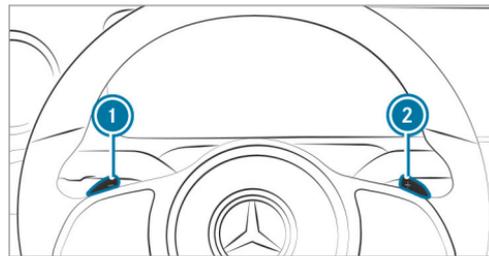
- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

### Manual gearshifting

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

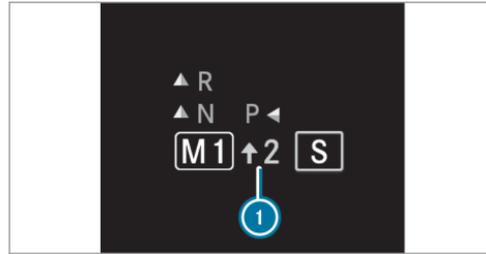
- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ① or ②.  
Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.
- ① How long the manual gearshifting stays activated is dependent on the driving style.
- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ②.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ①.  
If you pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter ①, the transmission shifts to the lowest possible gear.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ② and hold it in place.  
The transmission position **D** appears in the multifunction display.
- ① If you select the **Manual** drive setting in drive program **[L]**, manual gearshifting is permanently activated.

### Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- ▶ If gearshift recommendation message ① is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

### Using kickdown

- ▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

### Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the vehicle continues to roll in neutral.
- The transmission position **D** is displayed in green in the multifunction display.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program **[E]** is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

**i** Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive (engine management) when in drive program .

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active**

**Brake Assist:** Glide mode is not activated if one of these systems is active.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature

- Height
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine

**i** Glide mode can be ended by pressing the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (→ page 136).

### Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts gear.	The transmission is in emergency operation mode. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch the transmission to position <b>P</b> . ► Switch off the engine. ► When using a SmartKey, remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. ► Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ► Switch the transmission to position <b>D</b> .

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

## Refueling

### Refueling the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if it has been in use, switch off the stationary heater before you refuel your vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

- Do not inhale fuel vapors.
- Keep children away from fuels.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If the fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Seek medical attention immediately if fuel has been ingested. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapors.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10 vol.% ethanol, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3 vol.% methanol, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the fuel pump nozzle switches off.

If you have added too much fuel because of a defective filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

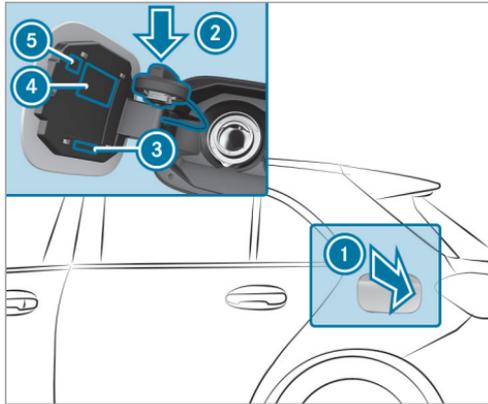
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- i** Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 420).

## Refueling



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Bracket for the fuel filler cap
- ③ Fuel type
- ④ Tire pressure table
- ⑤ QR code for rescue card

▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap ①.

- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

## Parking

### Parking the vehicle

**▲ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

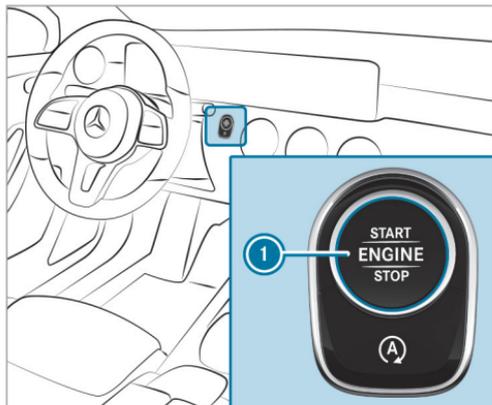
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



**1** Start/stop button

- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill with the service brake.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill inclines, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the service brake applied (→ page 136).
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Release the service brake again.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.

**i** When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

## Garage door opener

### Programming buttons for the garage door opener

**!** **WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

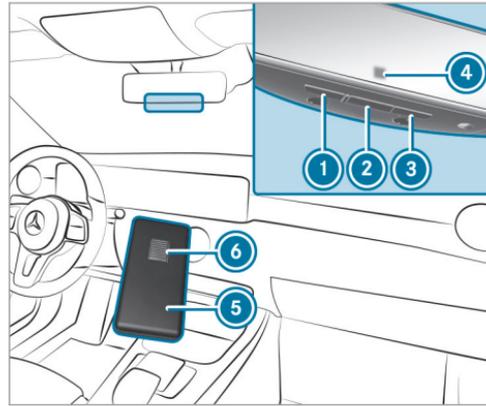
- ▶ When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature.
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is parked outside of the garage.
- The engine is switched off



- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

- ▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program. Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- ▶ Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ at a distance of 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards buttons ①, ② or ③.

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until:

- Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.

- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

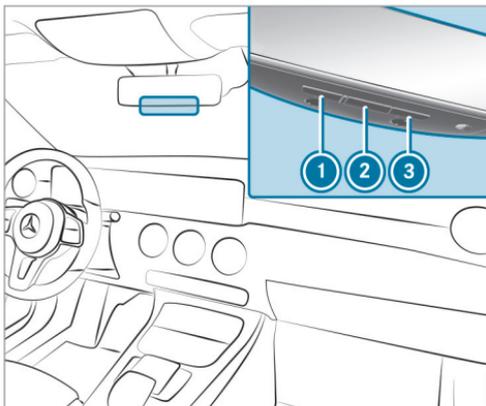
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

- ❶ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

### Synchronizing the rolling code

#### Requirements:

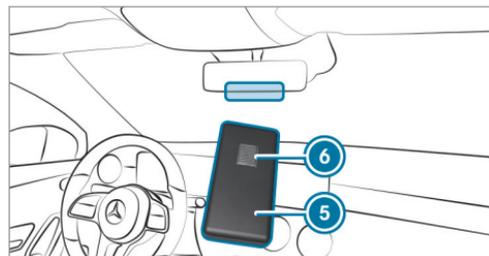
- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.



- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ❶, ❷ or ❸ repeatedly, until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

- ❶ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

### Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



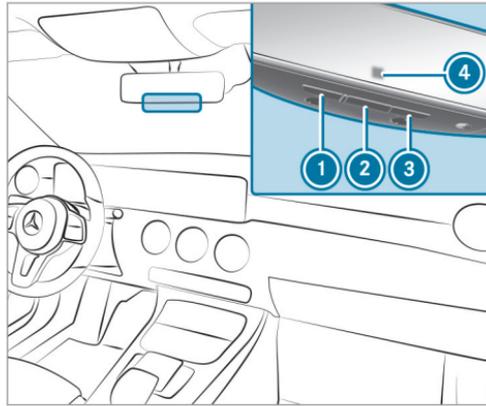
- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ❶ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ❶.
- ▶ Hold remote control ❶ at various angles at a distance between 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
  - ▶ Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
  - ▶ Align the antenna line of the door opener unit with the remote control.
- ① Support and additional information on programming:
- On the toll free Homelink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515.
  - On the Internet at <http://www.homelink.com/mercedes>.

### Opening or closing the door

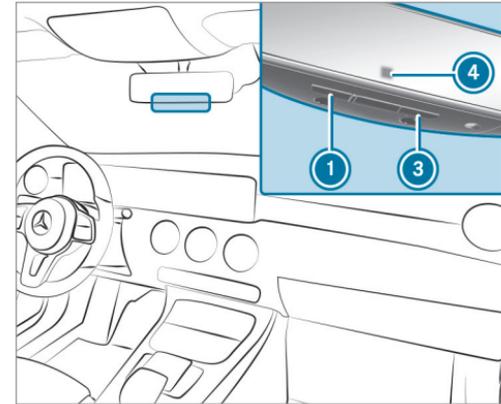
#### Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.



- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

### Clearing the garage door opener memory



- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③.
- ▶ Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③.

### Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

## Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE
Liechtenstein	CE

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	Not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE
South Africa	 TA-2015/1386

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Turkey	Not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

## Brazil



Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interfer-

ência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar [www.anatel.gov.br](http://www.anatel.gov.br)

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 24).

## Electric parking brake

### Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.

- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P** and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

**i** To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

### Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R**.
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed.

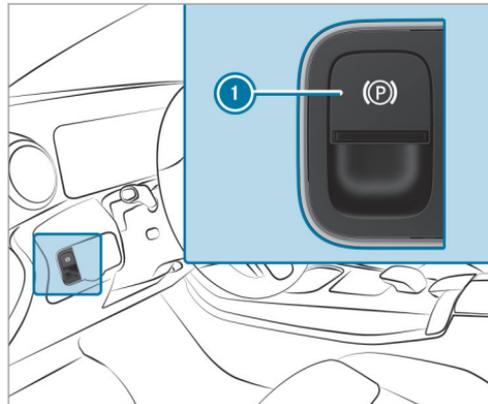
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Applying or releasing the electric parking brake manually

#### Applying



- ▶ Push handle **1**.

The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

- i** The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

#### Releasing

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.

- ▶ Pull handle **1**.

The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

#### Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle **1**.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

### Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer disuse damage.

**i** Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

#### Standby mode function

**i** This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum non-operational time out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.

- the connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- the vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
  - the **Battery Charge Insufficient for Standby Mode** message appears in the MBUX multimedia system display.
- i** Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

### Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking the vehicle for an extended period)

#### Requirements:

- The engine is switched off.

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Fahrzeug** (Vehicle)

▶ Switch **Standby Mode** on or off.

When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select **Yes**.

Standby mode is activated.

### Driving and driving safety systems

#### Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are tools and do not relieve you of your responsibility. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

### Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grill or the Mercedes star. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 364). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or radar-reflecting stickers. Following an impact and in the event of associated damage, which may not be visible, to the bumpers or radiator grill, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

### Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 180)
- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 150)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 161)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 154)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 195)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 189)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 151)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 171)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 173)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (→ page 154)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 151)
- HOLD function (→ page 172)

- STEER CONTROL (→ page 154)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 166)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 183)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 173)
- Rear view camera (→ page 179) (→ page 177)
- Cruise control (→ page 159)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 193)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 191)

### Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road

conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 mph (8 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

### Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

### Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.

- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery road.
- When braking.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.

- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

 When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

ESP® is intervening if the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

Observe the following points when ESP® is intervening:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

 Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action which provides better grip.

If the ESP®  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 470)
- Display messages (→ page 429)

### ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

### Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 133).

## ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>C</b> (Comfort) <input type="checkbox"/> <b>E</b> (Economy)	ESP® Comfort	<p>These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability.</p> <p>Select drive program <input type="checkbox"/> <b>E</b> or <input type="checkbox"/> <b>C</b> in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>S</b> (Sport)	ESP® Sport	<p>This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style.</p> <p>Select drive program <input type="checkbox"/> <b>S</b> in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.</p>

### Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Quick Access**

-  ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP®

can otherwise be found in the **DriveAssist** menu.

- ▶ Select **ESP**.  
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **On** or  **Off**.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

### Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

### Function of EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

EBD is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

### Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

#### System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- The steering is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

### Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason

- Not give a warning or not brake
- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

**The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:**  
**Distance warning function**

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	no reaction	up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

#### Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h)	up to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h)	no reaction	up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

**Situation-dependent braking assistance**

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	no reaction	up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

**Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist**

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- Vehicles without Driving Assistance package:** releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

**Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Can detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Can assist the driver with additional steering assistance if it detects a swerving maneuver.
- Can be activated by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.
- Can assist during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.

- Can react from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
  - not give a warning or not provide assistance
- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

- ▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action if necessary.
- ▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

Also observe the system limitations of Evasive Steering Assist.

### System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

- Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may not react correctly:

- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- To pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- To pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

### Setting Active Brake Assist

#### Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » DriveAssist » Active Brake Assist

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late

▶ Select a setting.  
The setting is retained when the vehicle is next started.

### Deactivating Active Brake Assist

**i** It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select **Off**.  
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

**Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** When the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the middle

setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

**i** If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

### Speed control cruise control

#### Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

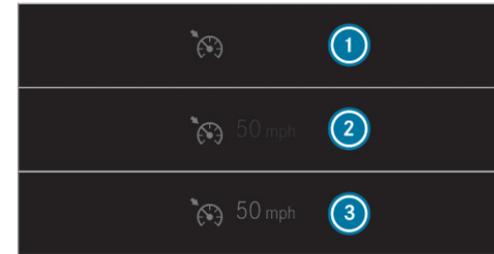
Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any road speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum speed.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take

into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

#### Displays in the multifunction display

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



- 1** Cruise control is selected
- 2** Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
- 3** Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

- ⓘ The segments between the stored speed and the end of the segment display light up in the speedometer.

### System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

### Operating cruise control

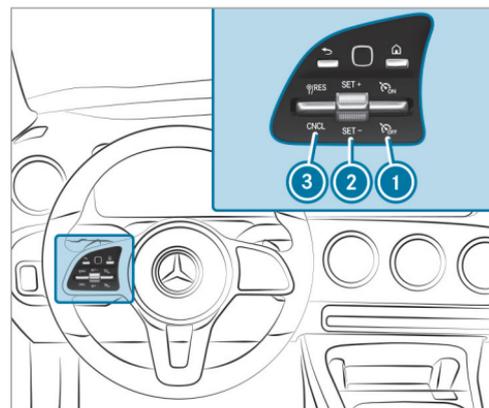
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

### Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driving speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position **D**.



- ▶ **To activate cruise control:** press rocker switch **1** up.
- ▶ **To activate cruise control:** press rocker switch **2** up (SET+) or down (SET-).
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

▶ **To increase/reduce speed:** press rocker switch ② up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Press rocker switch ② beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press rocker switch ② up.

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

▶ **To adopt the detected speed:** press rocker switch ③ up. The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

▶ **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch ③ (CNCL) down.

When cruise control is deactivated:

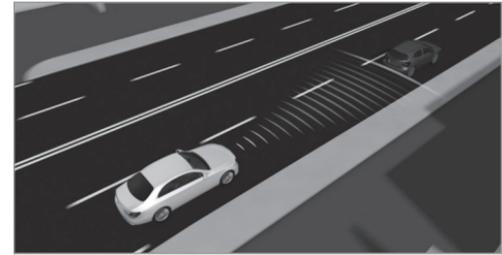
- Rocker switch ② (SET+) or (SET-) saves the currently driven speed and the vehicle maintains this speed.
- Rocker switch ③ (RES) calls up the speed last stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

▶ **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch ① down.

- ① If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

## Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel on vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h) and, on

vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 130 mph (210 km/h).

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 133).
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Reacts to stationary vehicles (except bicycles and motorcycles) in urban speed ranges if conditions are sufficient to enable detection. It also does not detect pedestrians.
- Initiates rapid acceleration to the stored speed, if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or on multi-lane roads with separate roadways.

**Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package:** if the vehicle has

been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate roadways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

#### System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.

- On slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or only partially reacts:

- When driving on a different line to the vehicle ahead or when changing lanes
- To pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- To traffic and the surroundings
- To oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

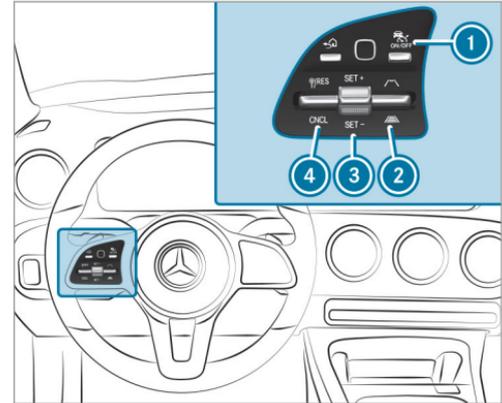
- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

### Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.

- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed (vehicle traveling faster than 12 mph (20 km/h)).



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press button ①.

▶ **To activate Active Distance Assist**

**DISTRONIC:** press rocker switch ③ up (SET +) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch ④ up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

▶ **To activate Active Distance Assist**

**DISTRONIC with a stored speed:** press rocker switch ④ up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

① If rocker switch ④ is pressed up twice while driving, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To accept the displayed speed restriction when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active:**

press rocker switch ④ (RES) up. The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

▶ **To pull away with Distance Assist**

**DISTRONIC activated:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Press rocker switch ④ (RES) up.

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and distinctly.

The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

▶ **To deactivate Active Distance Assist**

**DISTRONIC:** press rocker switch ④ (CNCL) down.

▶ **To increase/reduce speed:** press rocker switch ③ up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Press and hold rocker switch ③ up/down to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Press rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

▶ Press rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point and hold. The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 5 mph (10 km/h).

- ▶ **To increase or reduce the specified distance from the vehicle in front:** press rocker switch ② up or down.

### Function of route-based speed adaptation

- ① The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the function adjusts the speed depending on the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates the route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle ahead, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adjustment can be configured in the multimedia system.

Route events ahead are:

- Bends

- T-intersections, traffic circles and toll stations
  - Turns and exits
- ① When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and sets of traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected

route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

### System limitations

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions (e.g. unclear roads, narrow lanes, wet road surfaces, snow or ice) or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

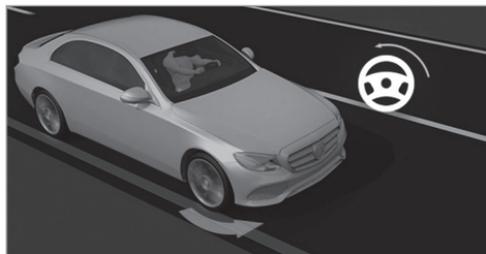
Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If map data is not up to date or available
- If you do not follow the selected route guidance
- If the set route is re-planned
- In road construction areas
- When towing a trailer
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed

▶ Adjust the speed to the traffic situation.

### Active Steering Assist

#### Function of Active Steering Assist



Active Steering Assist assists the driver at speeds up to 130 mph (210 km/h) and helps the driver to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. The system orients itself using detected lane markings. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead as a reference. If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system does not provide support in the form of steering interventions.

- The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.
- The status of Active Steering Assist is displayed in the status bar of the multifunction display.

#### Steering and contact detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and to be able to intervene at any time. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system reaches a system limitation or the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, the system will, depending on the situation, first alert the driver with a visual warning. Display  appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle himself, or still has not taken hold of the steering wheel, a repeated warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message to remind the driver to take control of the vehicle.

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighboring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

### System limitations

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive past exits. Active Steering Assist cannot provide the driver with steering assistance at traffic circles, T-intersections, intersections, toll stations or turns, for example.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, direct sunlight, greatly varying ambient light, reflections or strong shadows on the roadway.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- Absence of lane markings, or several unclear lane markings, or if the markings change rapidly.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.

- The roadway is narrow and winding.
- Obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends, traffic circles and when turning.
- If you actively change lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

### Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

#### Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Schnellzugriff  
(Quick access)

▶ Select  Active Steering Asst. On.

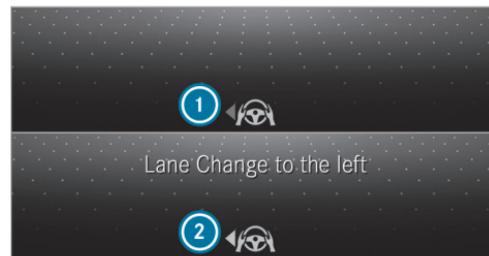
### Function of Active Lane Change Assist

**i** The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes, by applying steering torque.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a freeway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighboring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- Active Lane Change Assist is activated by the driver with the turn signal indicator.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.



If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the steering wheel symbol and the arrow are shown in green **2**. The **Lane Change to the Left** message appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, the steering wheel symbol remains green and the arrow appears gray **1**. When the lane change support starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated. If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a short period and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on freeway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be canceled. If it is canceled the **Lane Change Canceled** message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

- ▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

### System limitations

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 166).

### Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ DriveAssist ▶ Act. Lane Change A.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate function.

### Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continues to ignore the repeated warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. If the driver still does not respond, the **Beginning Emergency Stop** mes-

sage is shown in the multifunction display. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill. At speeds below 40 mph (60 km/h) the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- the vehicle is unlocked
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

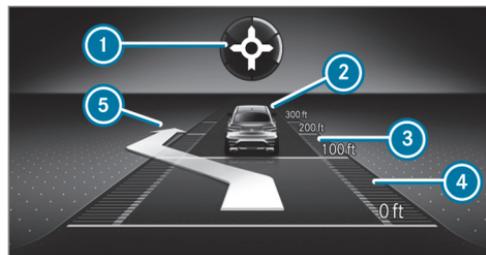
- Steering
- Depressing the brake or accelerator pedal
- Pressing a steering wheel button or operating Touch Control
- Activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Active Steering Assist

#### Assistant display



- 1 Route-based speed adaptation (type of route event)
- 2 Vehicle ahead
- 3 Distance indicator
- 4 Set specified distance

#### Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation



- 1 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance
- 2 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored

- ③ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (gray vehicle symbol)
- ④ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
- ⑤ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adaptation active, speed stored
- i On highways or high-speed major roads, the green  vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

### Speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle ahead or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Activation or deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations in the stored speed and the distance to be maintained, are displayed in the individual control feedback of the multifunction display.

### Active Steering Assist status display



- ① Gray steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
- ② Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
- ③ Yellow steering wheel flashing: transition from active to passive status (system limitation detected or prompt to the driver to actively confirm)

During the transition from the active to passive status, symbol ③ is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive, symbol ① is shown as gray in the multifunction display.

### Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

► Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

## HOLD function

### HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

### System limitations

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

### Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.

- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- If the electrics in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with or if the battery is disconnected.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

### **!** NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

### Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

### Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.  
or
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position **P**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position **P** or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The engine is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

### DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

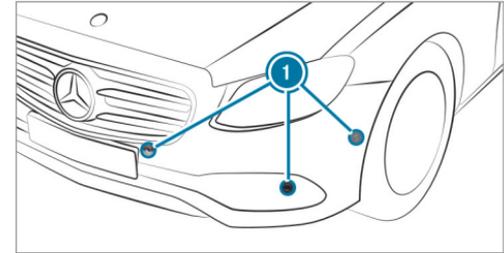
The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- Vehicle load
- The drive program selected
- The driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

### Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

#### Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors ① in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in

the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an obstacle in front and approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) to an obstacle behind. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m). Using the **Early warning** setting, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can also be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) (→ page 176).

**i** The **Early warning** setting is always active at the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

### Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is not activated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC **1** appears in the multimedia system at speeds up to approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

### System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.

- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

#### Function of the passive side impact protection

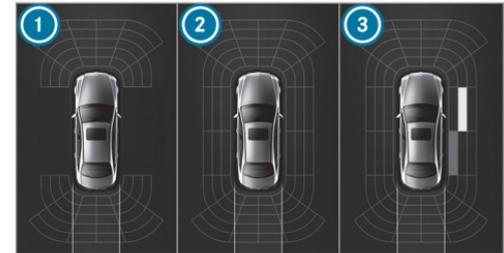
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or maneuvering, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

#### Segment color depending on distance

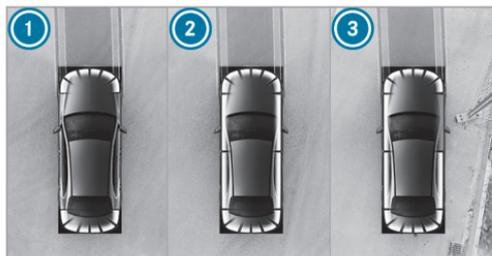
Color	Lateral distance in cm
Orange	Approx. 30 - 60
Red	Approx. < 30

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational at the front and rear
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
- Obstacle detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational at the front and rear
- ② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
- ③ Obstacle detected at the front right (orange)

Saved lateral obstacles are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

### System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

### Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

**!** **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- ▶ When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If the  symbol is shown in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ [Settings](#) → [Quick Access](#) → [PARKTRONIC On](#)

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

### Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→  → [Settings](#) → [DriveAssist](#) → [Camera & Parking](#) → [Set Warning Tones](#)

### Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- ▶ Select [Warning Tone Volume](#).
- ▶ Set a value.

### Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- ▶ Select **Warning Tone Pitch**.  
Set a value.

### Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- ▶ Select **Warn Early All Around**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

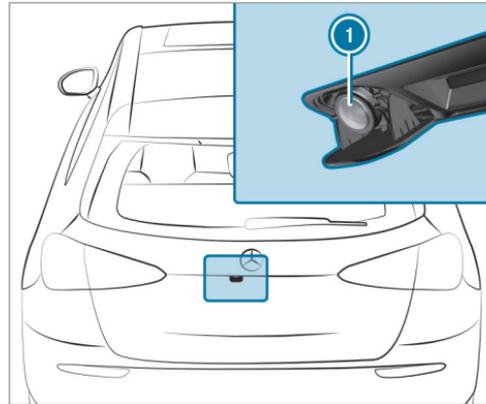
### Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- ▶ Select **Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

### Reversing camera

#### Function of the rear view camera



When you engage reverse gear, the image from rear view camera ① is shown in the multimedia system. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when backing up.

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

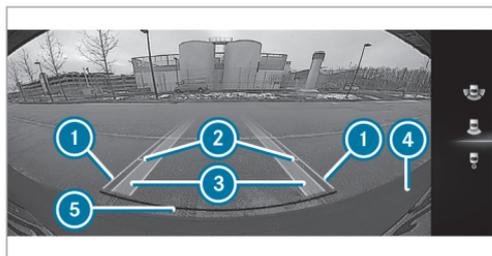
You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

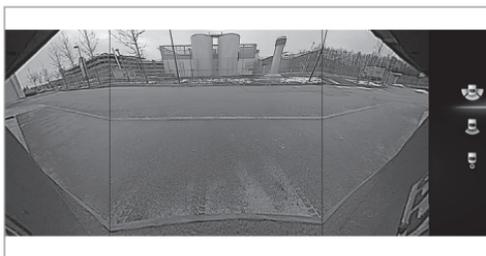
#### Vehicles without Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

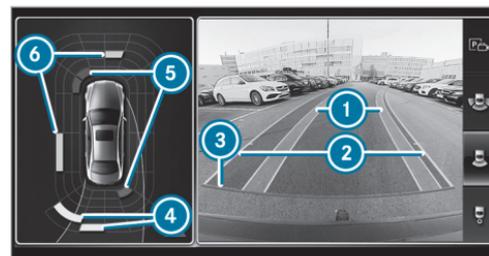
- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear area
- ③ Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area



Wide-angle view

### Vehicles with Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
- ④ Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

- 5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less)
- 6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))
- i If the entire system fails, the internal segments of the warning display are shown in red and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. If the system fails at the rear, the rear segments are shown in red when backing up and the rear segments are hidden when driving forwards. .  
When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.  
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view

#### System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



#### System limitations

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (→ page 364).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

- i The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

- i** Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

### 360° camera

#### Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

#### Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



- 1 Wide-angle view, front
- 2 Top view with image from the front camera
- 3 Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
- 4 Wide-angle view, rear
- 5 Top view with image from the rear view camera
- 6 Top view with trailer view (if trailer hitch is installed)

#### Top view



- 1 Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
- 2 Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) or less
- 3 Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the color of warning display ② changes. From a distance of approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) the warning display is shown in red.

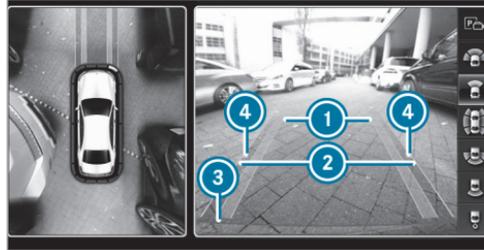
When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in gray.

**i** If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when backing up.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

### Guide lines

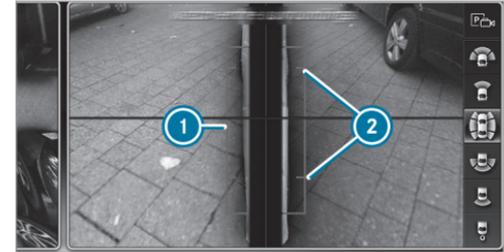


- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
  - ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
  - ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
  - ④ Mark at a distance of approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
- i** When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

### Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



- ① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
- ② Marker of the wheel contact points

### System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



### System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions

and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 364).

### Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

#### Requirements:

- The **Auto. Rear View Cam.** function is activated in the multimedia system .
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  - ▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

### Opening the camera cover of the rear view camera

Multimedia system:

▶ ▶ Settings ▶ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ▶ Rear View Camera

▶ Select **Open Camera Cover**.

The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

### Setting the camera as a favorite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favorite.

- ▶ Press the button on the touchpad. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice. The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **New Favorite**.
- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Select **Camera**.

## Active Parking Assist

### Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h).

When all the conditions are fulfilled, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display



in the instrument cluster:

The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the following symbol appears in the multifunction display



play in the instrument cluster:

Suitable parking spaces are displayed in the multimedia system display. The arrows show on

which side of the roadway free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Active Parking Assist supports with changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

Active Parking Assist is canceled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:**

You engage transmission position **P**.

- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the tailgate while driving.

### System limitations

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking maneuver is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- If you have installed snow chains.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

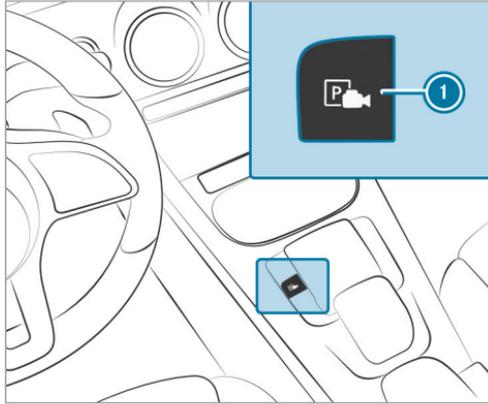
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a curb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

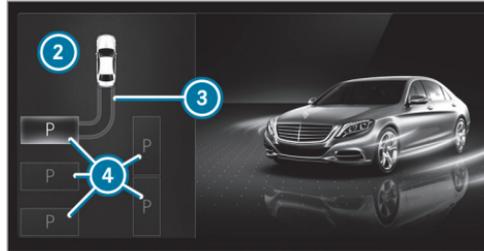
- If the parking space is on a curb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

#### **Parking with Active Parking Assist**

- ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the center console.



- ▶ Press button ①.



The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area ② displays detected parking spaces ④ and vehicle path ③.

- ① Vehicle path ③ shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- ▶ Select desired parking space ④.

- ▶ Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse. Vehicle path ③ is shown, depending on selected parking space ④ and parking direction.
- ▶ Confirm selected parking space ④.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Please Engage Reverse Gear** message appears in the multimedia sys-

tem display: select the corresponding transmission position.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:**

The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle** display message appears. Further maneuvering may still be necessary.

- ▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

**i Vehicles with automatic transmission:**

You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be canceled, should a gear be changed.

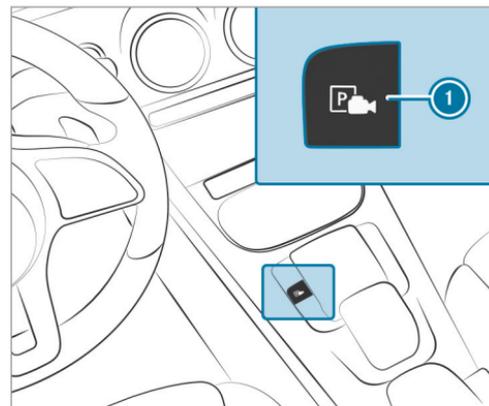
**Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist**

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button **1**. The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



- ▶ If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③.
- ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.

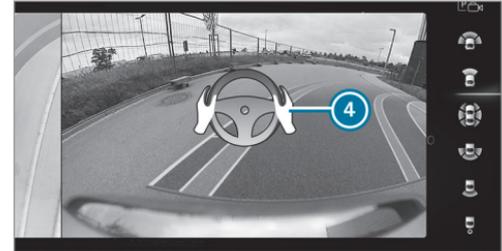
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Please Engage Forward Gear** message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position. The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the **Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle** message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and display ④ in the display of the multimedia system prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

#### Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's

speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h).

If a critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears on the camera image of the mul-



timedia system:

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

### System limitations

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines.

### Function of Cross Traffic Alert

**i** Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 193).



**Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** Drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, symbol **1** appears in the multimedia system display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can

be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

### System limitations

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

### Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistance

Multimedia system:

→ →  → Settings → DriveAssist → Camera & Parking

▶ Switch **Maneuvering Assist**. on or off.

 Maneuvering assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist

(→ page 187) and Cross Traffic Alert  
(→ page 188).

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

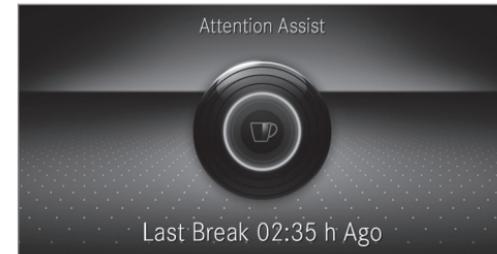
ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!** warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.

- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The fuller the circle, the higher the attentional level determined
  - As your attention wanes, the circle in the center of the display becomes smaller

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System Suspended** message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

### System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

### Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » DriveAssist » Attention Assist**

### Setting options

 Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

### Suggesting a rest area

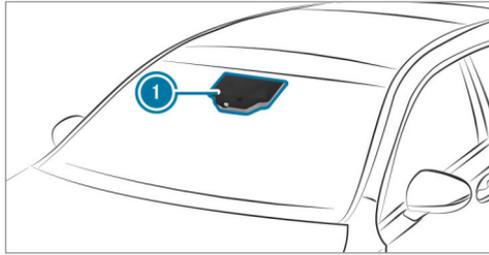
 Select **Suggest Rest Area**.

 Activate or deactivate the function. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

 **Select a suggested rest area.** You are guided to the selected rest area.

## Traffic Sign Assist

### Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera ①. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster and optionally in the head-up display.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. freeway entry or exit road.

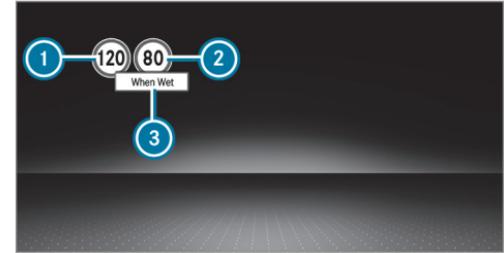
- When a village or city boundary is passed which is stored in the digital map.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

### Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

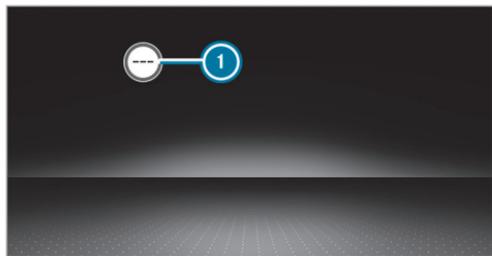
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

## Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display ① is shown in the speedometer.

### System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.

- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.

### Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » DriveAssist » Traffic Sign Assist

### Activating/deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- ▶ Select [Limit Adoption](#).

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

### Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- ▶ Select [Display in HU](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

### Adjusting the type of warning

- ▶ Select [Visual & Audible](#), [Visual](#) or [None](#).

### Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Select [Warning Threshold](#).
- ▶ Set the desired speed.

## Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

### Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind your vehicle and 10 ft (3 m) directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

### Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle

occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

### System limitations

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- the sensors are dirty or covered
- visibility is poor, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles, are within the monitoring range

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces.
- When people approach the vehicle.

Stationary or slow-moving objects are not indicated.

#### Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

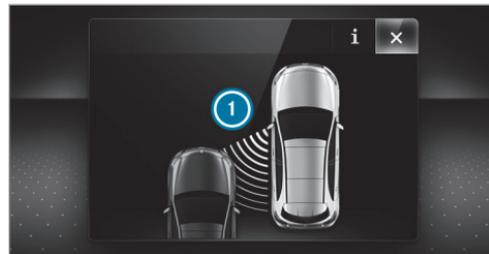
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- If vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- Vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display **i** indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application

may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

### System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

### Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

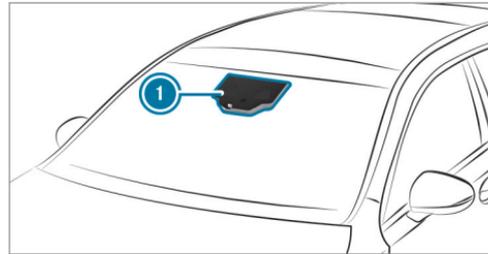
Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ DriveAssist

▶ Activate or deactivate [Blind Spot Assist](#).

### Active Lane Keeping Assist

#### Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and gui-

ded by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

You can activate or deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning.

When Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the  message appears in white. As soon as Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready, the  message turns green.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an

accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If the lane markings are solid lines, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:**

Active Lane Keeping Assist can bring the vehicle back into the lane with a lane-correcting brake application. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

The brake application is available in the speed range between 40 mph (60 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display  appears in the multifunction display.

**System limitations**

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation-dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings for one lane, e.g. around construction sites.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.

- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.

#### Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:

Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

#### Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

- 

 >> Settings >> Schnellzugriff  
 (Quick access) >> Act. Lane Keep Asst. On  
 Activate or deactivate the function.

#### Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

- ① The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

With the standard or sensitive setting, you can adjust the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist. In the sensitive setting, there are additional situations in which Active Lane Keeping Assist intervenes. The likelihood of intervention is therefore higher.

#### Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

- 

 >> Settings >> DriveAssist >> Act. Lane Keep. Assist

#### Setting the sensitivity

- ① The availability of this function is dependent on the country.
- ▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

#### Activating/deactivating the haptic warning

- ▶ Select **Warning**.
- ▶ The haptic warning is deactivated.

#### Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for attaching tow-bar systems, which are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow-bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When towing a vehicle with tow-bar systems, safe, dynamic driving behavior of the towing vehicle and the vehicle being towed is not guaranteed. The vehicle-trailer combination can swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 379) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 380).

### Instrument Display overview

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Instrument Display (standard)



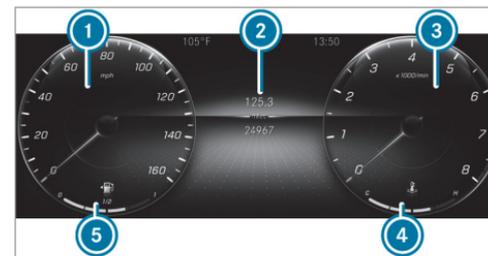
- ① Speedometer (example)
- ② Multifunction display
- ③ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Further content can also be shown on multifunction display ②:

- Assistant display
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio

- Media
- Vehicle dynamics
- Designs
- Maintenance

### Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit



- ① Speedometer (example)
- ② Multifunction display
- ③ Tachometer (example)
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

- ① In addition to multifunction display ②, further content can also be shown on displays ① and ③ (→ page 201).

The segments in speedometer ① indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (→ page 159)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 161)

**!** **NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the tachometer (overrevving range) is reached.

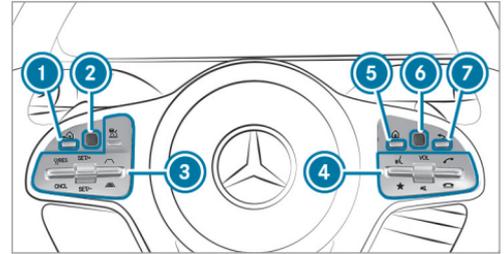
**Vehicles with Widescreen Cockpit:** during normal operating conditions, the coolant temperature display may rise to the red mark.

**!** **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

## Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



- ① Back/Home button, on-board computer
- ② Touch Control, on-board computer
- ③ Control panel for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ④ Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
  - LINGUATRONIC or Voice Control System
  - Displays favorites
 VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off

-  Makes/accepts a call
-  Rejects/ends a call
-  Calls up the home screen
-  Touch Control multimedia system
-  Back button

### Operating the on-board computer

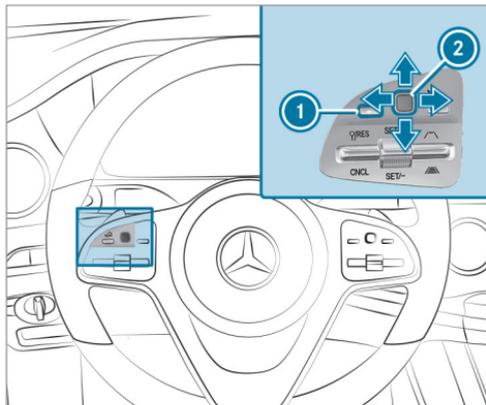
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

**i** The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (→ page 202).



The on-board computer can be operated using the left-hand Touch Control **2** and left-hand back/home button **1**.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- Assistance
- Phone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Designs & Disp.
- Service

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left **1** repeatedly or just once.

**i** **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the  button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



- ▶ **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To call up a menu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To call up a submenu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left ①.

### Selecting the Head-up Display

- ▶ If the Head-up Display is switched on: swipe upwards on left-hand Touch Control ②.
- ▶ If the Head-up Display is switched off: press left-hand Touch Control ②.

### Full screen menu display

**Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** the following menus can be shown in full on the Instrument Display:

- Assistance
  - Trip
  - Performance
  - Navigation
- ▶ In the corresponding menu, use left-hand Touch Control ② to scroll to the end of the list.
  - ▶ Press left-hand Touch Control ②. The selected menu is displayed full screen.

### Setting the multifunction display

**Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** Further display content can be shown on the Instrument Display.



- ① Display content, right (example tachometer)
  - ② Index points
- ▶ **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
  - ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the required display content. When the display content is selected ①, it is briefly highlighted.

## 202 Instrument Display and on-board computer

Index points ② show the selected display content.

Display content selection, left:

- Speedometer
- Time/date
- Trip computer [From Start](#) and [From Reset](#)
- Range
- Audio

Display content selection, center:

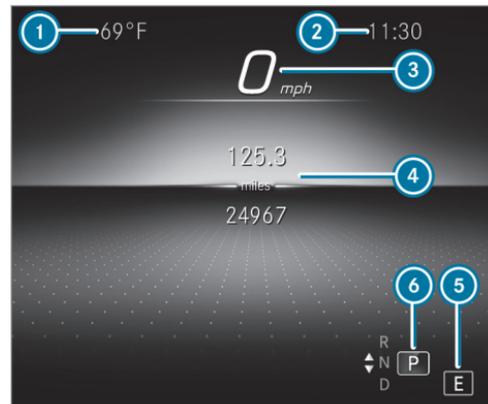
- Assistant display
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Styles and display
- Maintenance

Display content selection, right:

- Tachometer
- Average fuel consumption

- ECO display
- Navigation
- G-Meter
- Assistant display

### Overview of displays on the multifunction display



- ① Outside temperature
- ② Time
- ③ Digital speedometer
- ④ Display section
- ⑤ Drive program
- ⑥ Transmission position

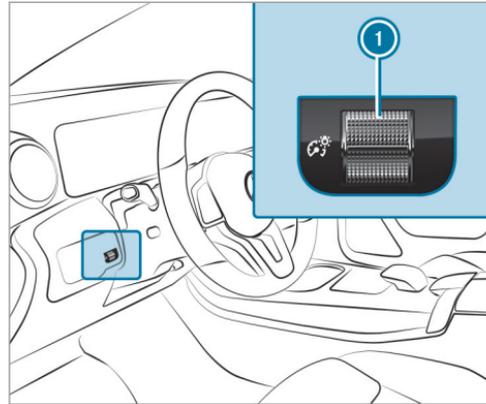
**i Vehicles with standard Instrument Display:** The position of the displays differs from those shown here.

Further displays on the multifunction display:

-  Gearshift recommendation (→ page 137)
-  Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 184)
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 176)
-  Cruise control (→ page 159)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 161)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 158)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 166)
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 195)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 131)
-  HOLD function (→ page 172)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 110) (→ page 110)

**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** Detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 191).

### Adjusting the instrument lighting



- ▶ Turn brightness control **1** up or down. The lighting of the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

### Menus and submenus

#### Functions on the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Service

- ▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the **Service** menu:

- Message memory (→ page 429)
- **Tires:**
  - Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 392)
- **ASSYST PLUS:** Calling up the service due date (→ page 352)
- **Coolant:** coolant temperature display
- **Engine Oil Level:** engine oil level
- **Consumption Info:** life cycle consumption

### Calling up the assistant display

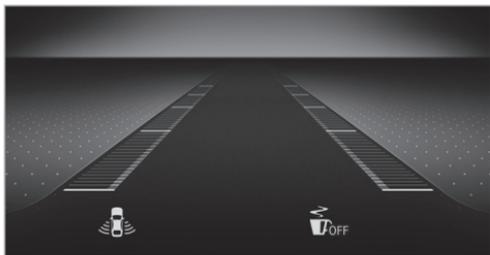
On-board computer:

↳ Assistance

The following displays are available on the assistant display menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 189)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Status displays on the assistant display:

- : ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated

- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist displays (→ page 161)

### Calling up displays on the Trip menu

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

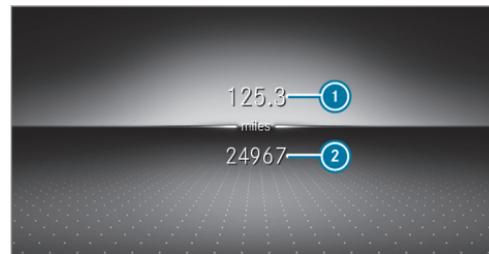
Trip menu in the standard cockpit:

- Speedometer
- Tachometer
- Range and current fuel consumption
- ECO display (→ page 132)
- Trip computer [From Start](#) and [From Reset](#)

Trip menu in the Widescreen Cockpit:

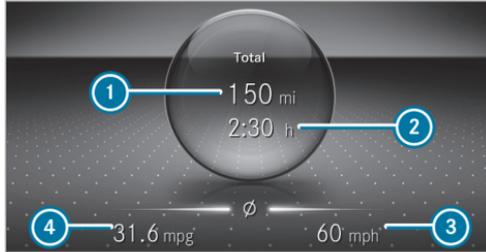
- Standard display

- Current fuel consumption
- ECO display (→ page 132)
- Trip computer [From Start](#) and [From Reset](#)
- Full-surface menu display



Example: standard display

- ① Trip distance
- ② Total distance



Example: trip computer

- ① Total distance
- ② Driving time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

### Resetting values on the Trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:



You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance

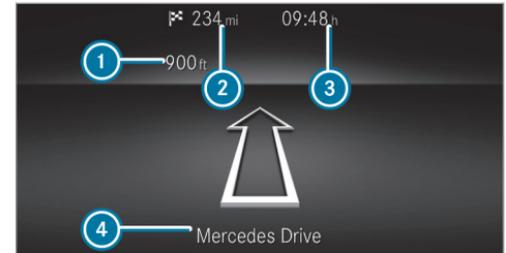
- Trip computer [From Start](#) and [From Reset](#)
- ECO display (→ page 132)

- ▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the function will be reset immediately.

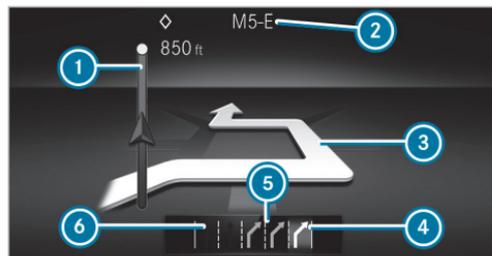
### Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

On-board computer:



Example: no change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the next change of direction
- ② Distance to the next destination
- ③ Estimated arrival time at next destination
- ④ Current road



Example: change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the change of direction
- ② Road to which the change of direction leads
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol
- ④ Recommended lane (white)
- ⑤ Possible lane
- ⑥ Lane not recommended (dark gray)

Further possible displays in the [Navigation](#) menu:

- **Fahrtrichtung**: display of direction of travel and road currently being traveled on.
- **New Route...** or **Calculating Route...**: a new route is being calculated.

- **Straße nicht erfasst**: the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- **No Route**: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- **Off Map**: the map for the current location is not available.
- **Area of Destination Reached**: When an intermediate destination is reached, the intermediate destination flag is displayed with the number of the intermediate destination . After this, route guidance is continued. Once the destination is reached, the checkered flag  is displayed. Route guidance is finished.

▶ **To exit the menu**: press the back button on the left.

**Vehicles with the MBUX multimedia system:**

You can also start the navigation to one of the recent destinations on the [Navigation](#) menu:

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **Select a destination**: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. Route guidance is started.

If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

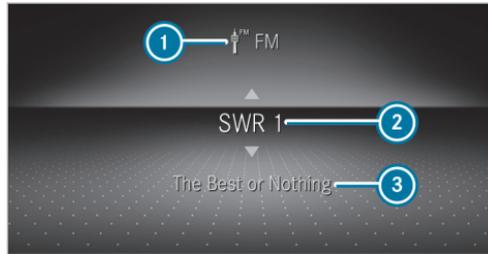
▶ Select **Yes**.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. Route guidance is started.

## Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Radio



- ① Frequency range
- ② Station
- ③ Name of track

When you select a station in the memory presets, the preset appears next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk appears next to the station name.

▶ **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

### Selecting the frequency range or station preset

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

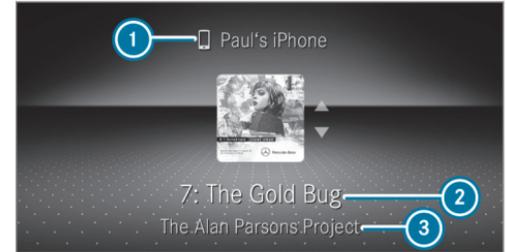
▶ **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

## Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Media



- ① Media source
- ② Current track and track number
- ③ Name of artist (example)

▶ **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

### Changing a media source

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

- ▶ **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

### Dialing telephone numbers using the on-board computer

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

→ Phone

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

The most recent telephone connections (dialed, received and missed calls) are displayed on the **Phone** menu.

- ▶ **To select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.  
**If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry:** the telephone number is selected.
- ▶ **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the desired telephone number.

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.  
The telephone number will be dialed.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialed:

- **Please Wait:** the application is starting. If a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorizing and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed in the multimedia system (→ page 306).
- **Daten werden aktualisiert:** the call list is being updated.
- **Kontakte werden importiert:** the contacts from the mobile phone or from a storage medium are being imported.

#### Accepting/rejecting a call

When you receive a call, the **Incoming Call** message will appear on the head-up display.

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select  (Accept) or  (Reject).
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept/reject the call using the  or  buttons on the steering wheel.

### Setting what is shown on the Head-up Display using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

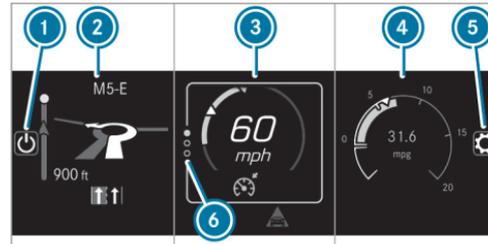
#### ➔ HEAD-UP DISPLAY

The following Head-up Display settings can be selected:

- Position
- Brightness
- Indicators

- ▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

### Selecting what the Head-up Display shows



- ① Switches the Head-up Display on/off
- ② Display area left
  - Navigation system
  - G-Meter
- ③ Display area, center
  - Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)
  - Warnings from driver assistance systems (e.g. distance warning)
- ④ Display area right
  - Traffic Sign Assist

- Average consumption
- Assistant display
- ⑤ Selects the settings
- ⑥ Index points

Non-required display areas ① to ③ can be hidden.

① In audio mode, the station name or track is temporarily shown when the audio source is being actively operated.

- ▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

### Adjusting the design of the instrument display

On-board computer:

#### ➔ Designs & Disp.

### Setting the design

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.  
The Instrument Display is shown in the selected design.

The following designs can be selected, depending on the vehicle equipment:

- [Classic](#)
- [Sport](#)
- [Progressive](#)
- [Understated](#)
- [Standard Displays](#)

### Head-up Display

#### Function of the Head-up Display

---

The Head-up Display projects important information in the driver's field of vision, e.g. current speed.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different content can be shown in the three display areas of the Head-up Display (→ page 209).

#### System limitations

The visibility of the displays is affected by the following conditions:

- Seat position
  - Positioning of the display image
  - Ambient light
  - Wet road
  - Objects on the display cover
  - Polarization in sunglasses
- ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by deactivating and reactivating the Head-up Display.

### Notes on operating safety

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted

from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

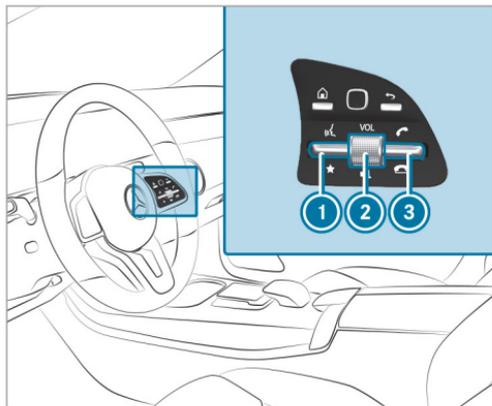
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

### Operation

#### Multifunction steering wheel operation overview

The Voice Control System is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



- ➊ Press the rocker switch up:  starts the dialog
- ➋ Press the control knob:  switches the sound off or on (ends the dialog)  
Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume
- ➌ Press the rocker switch down:  rejects/ends a call (ends the dialog)

### Conducting a dialog

For the dialog with the Voice Control System, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is also not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

- ▶ **To activate or continue dialog by using a keyword:** say "Hi Mercedes" to activate the Voice Control System. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 213). For this, it is not necessary to press up the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hello Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel. You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.

- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialog:** say the Pause voice command.  
The dialog can be continued with the "Hi Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ **To jump to the preceding dialog:** say the Back voice command.
- ▶ **To jump back to the top dialog level:** say the Home voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialog:** say the Close voice command or press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ **To interrupt a voice output:** speak in the middle of a voice dialog when the system is still answering. The voice output is shortened and the conclusion is reached more quickly. The [Speak During Voice Output](#) option must be switched on in the multimedia system for this.

### Operable functions

You can use the Voice Control System to operate the following functions depending on the equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle functions
- Weather

Full functionality is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 213).

### Overview of types of voice commands

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands *Navigate to*, *Call* or *Text message to*.
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

On the display next to the active application, examples of global voice commands and the corresponding application-specific voice commands are displayed on an autocue. The lists can be scrolled or can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

### Number entry functions

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.

- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

### Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the Voice Control System via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected.

The Voice Control System is available in English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

### Setting the Voice Control System (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » LIN-GUATRONIC

### Switching voice activation of the Voice Control System on/off

- ▶ Select [Voice Activation "Hey Mercedes"](#). Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

If the function is active, the dialog can be activated by using the "Hi Mercedes" voice command.

### Switching on voice interruption

- ▶ Select **Speak During Voice Output**.  
If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

### Activating/deactivating online voice control

Requirements:

- Your vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account (→ page 324).
- There is an Internet connection (→ page 327).
- ▶ Activate **Online Voice Control**.
- ❗ Online voice control is activated at the factory.
- ▶ Select **Online Voice Control Subscr..**  
You will be connected with the Mercedes me portal.

- ▶ Activate online voice control in the Mercedes me portal.

### Activating contacts for online use

Requirements:

- Online voice control is activated.
- ▶ Select **Contacts for Online Use**.  
When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input. The quality of the enunciation of contact names by the system will also be improved.

## Using the Voice Control System effectively

### Help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **For optimal operation:** say the Voice control tutorial voice command or call up the Digital Operator's Manual with I want to read the Operator's Manual for the Voice Control System, for example. The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the Help voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about operation of the Voice Control System for the current application.
- **Continued dialog:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialog. For every step of the dialog you receive matching information.
- **Specific function:** say the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hello Mercedes, I need help with the radio" or after pressing the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the Help for the telephone voice command, for example.

### Notes on optimal use of the Voice Control System

Notes on how to improve recognition:

- Activate online voice control (→ page 213).
- Only operate the Voice Control System from the driver's seat.

- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear passenger compartment.
- **For telephone or address book entries:**
  - Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
  - Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- **For radio program names:** say the Read out station list voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.

### Information about online voice control

Online voice control improves recognition and makes additional results available as a result of external information, e.g. information about POIs and about the weather. We therefore recommend that you activate online voice control.

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 239).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 240).

In addition, online voice control must be activated (→ page 213).

### Essential voice commands

#### Notes on the voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the following tables) to call up specific functions, in most cases the Voice Control System also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

#### Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

**Switch voice commands**

<b>Voice command</b>	<b>Colloquial example</b>	<b>Function</b>
Switch to navigation	I would like to go to navigation	Switches to navigation
Switch to address book	I would like to switch to the address book	Switches to the address book
Switch to telephone	I would like to switch to the phone	Switches to the telephone
Switch to messages	Can you switch to messages please?	Switches to the messages application
Switch to radio	I would like to switch to the radio	Switches to radio mode
Switch to media	I would like to switch to the media application	Switches to media
Switch to comfort	I would like to go to the comfort application	Switches to the comfort settings
Switch to vehicle info	I would like to go to the vehicle application	Switches to vehicle information
Switch to settings	I would like to go to the settings menu	Switches to the menu with the setting options

### Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as

directly change important navigation settings. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will

receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

### Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <address>	Navigate to address "100 King Street, Leeds"	Starts navigation to an address in the address book directly
Navigate to <contact>	Drive/bring me to the private address of John Smith	Destination entry to a contact in the address book
Home	Home/To my own address	Starts navigation to home address
Work	To my office/business/my job	Starts navigation to your workspace
Navigate to <POI>	Navigate me to McDonald's	Starts navigation to a POI directly
Enter POI	Bring me to a POI	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate.
Navigate to the online POI <POI>	Find/search in the Internet/web for a <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Enter address in <country>	I would like to enter a new address in "France"	Enters a destination in the desired country

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Enter country	Enter a new country	Enters a country/city/district/intersection/house number/ZIP code
Enter a city	I would like to enter a specific address	
Enter a district	I would like to look for a district	
Enter intersection	Drive me to a crossing	
Enter house number	Enter the number.	
Enter ZIP code	Start route guidance to a new ZIP code	
Last destinations	Show the previous destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Show alternative routes	Search for alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	I would like to start route guidance/Navigate there	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Can you quit route guidance?	Cancels route guidance
Driving recommendations on	Switch on driving recommendations	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off
Driving recommendations off	Mute the driving instructions	

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Show traffic map	Switch to the map with the traffic disruptions	Switches the traffic map on/off
Hide traffic map	Switch off the traffic jam messages	
POI icons on	Show the symbols on the map	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off
Hide POI icons	Delete the map symbols	

### Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address

book. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You

will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

### Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Call <telephone number>	I would like you to dial <telephone number>	Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly
Call <contact>	Call Jane Smith on her mobile	Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book
Latest calls	Show me the list of missed calls	The list of missed calls is shown

<b>Voice command</b>	<b>Colloquial example</b>	<b>Function</b>
Call name	Call a name	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact	Find a specific name in the phone book	Searches for a contact. All address book names are available.
Previous calls	Show the latest call list	Displays all outgoing, incoming and missed telephone calls.
Latest calls	Show me the list of missed calls	The list of missed calls is shown
Incoming calls	Show me the calls received	The list of incoming/outgoing calls is shown
Outgoing calls	Show me the list of outgoing calls	
Redial	Redial/Call last phone number	Selects the last phone number dialed
Change phone	Could you please switch to the second phone?	Changes the primary telephones
Call MB emergency	Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency center?	An emergency call is initiated
Call Mercedes me	Call Mercedes-Benz breakdown assistance	Mercedes me is called

### Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application is running in the back-

ground and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio commands. You

will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio.

### Radio voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Station <station name>	Change to station/channel Bloomberg Radio	To select the station/channel mentioned
Station <station name>	I would like to select station "Cool FM"	To select the radio station mentioned
Frequency <frequency>	Go to station/radio frequency "eighty seven point five megahertz".	To enter a radio frequency, e.g. for the FM range
Next station	Find another station/Change station	To switch to the next station that can be received
Next radio station	Call up the next radio station	The next radio station in a list is called up
Previous station	Switch to the last station/to the previous program	To switch to the previous station
Save station	Save station name	To save the current station in the favorites list

<b>Voice command</b>	<b>Colloquial example</b>	<b>Function</b>
Save radio station	Save the radio station, please	To save a station name for a radio station
Show station list	Please show me the list of all stations	To show the list of stations that can be received
Read out station list	I'd like to listen to the station/ program list, please	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Read out radio station list	Please read out the radio program	To have the list of available stations for the currently selected radio application read aloud
Traffic information on	Switch on the traffic info	To activate/deactivate traffic announcements
Traffic information off	I'd like to switch off traffic info	
Radio info on	I want you to turn on additional radio station text	To switch the current station information on/off
Radio info off	I want you to turn off additional radio station text	
Tag this song	Tag the current song for me	To save a tag with information about the current track on the radio

### Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application is running in

the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media

player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

### Media player voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play <track/albums/artists/composers/music genres/track lists>	Play "Hey Jude"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately.
Play track <track>	Play song "So What"	
Play album <album>	Play album "A Night at the Opera"	
Play artist <artist>	I want to listen to the artist "Madonna"	
Play composer <composer>	I'd like to hear the composer "Ludwig van Beethoven"	
Play music genre <music genre>	I'd like to hear the music genre "Rock"	
Play back playlist <playlist>	I would like to listen to the playlist "Summer Hits 2000"	

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Search for track <track>	I would like to search for the song "Sailing"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for album <album>	Search for album "A Night at the Opera"	
Search for artist <artist>	I would like to search for the artist "Elton John"	
Search for composer <composer>	Search for composer "Beethoven"	
Search for music genre <music genre>	Search for music genre "Pop"	
Search for playlist <playlist>	Search for playlist "Summer Hits 2008"	
Next track	Start the next song/video clip/film	Plays back the next track on the current playlist
Previous track	Play the last song/composition/clip again	Plays back the previous track on the current playlist
Repeat this track	I'd like to listen to this track again	The current track is played back from the beginning
Play similar music	I'd like to hear similar music	Similar tracks are played back

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play random music	Play me a random track	Random tracks are played back
Random track list on	Activate random mode	Switches on random mode
Random track list off	Switch off shuffle mode	Switches off random mode
Show me the current playlist	Go to the current playlist/track list	The current playlist is displayed
What am I listening to?	Which music is currently playing?	The information about the track currently playing is read aloud

### Overview of message voice commands

Text messages and e-mails can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice

commands. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands.

You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

### Message voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Text message to <Name>	Dictate a new text message to my brother Ben	To create a text message. All address book names are available.
Text message to <Name><Text>	Write a new message to Ms. Anne Harvey, business: "When is the next meeting?"	To write a text message to the person called up. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Forward text message	Forward text	To forward selected or open text messages.
Read out new text messages	Read out all new texts	To read out new text messages.
Read out the last text message from <Name>	Read out last text message from "John, private"	The last text message from the person mentioned is read.
Reply	Send a message/e-mail/text message to the sender	To reply to a message
Reply in <language>	Reply to this message/text message in French	A reply is made to the message just read in another language.

### Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the

vehicle settings. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional sugges-

tions if you say Help for vehicle settings or Help for vehicle functions.

**Vehicle voice commands**

<b>Voice command</b>	<b>Colloquial example</b>	<b>Function</b>
Current speed limit	I would like to hear the speed limit	To call up the current speed limit
Outside temperature	I would like to find out what the temperature outside is like	To call up the outside temperature
Average consumption	I would like to know the average fuel consumption	To call up average consumption
Vehicle data	Can you please display the vehicle data menu?	To call up vehicle data
Engine data	Can I switch to the motor menu?	To call up engine data
Next service	Tell me my next service appointment	To call up the next service due date
Range	Tell me the current range	To call up range data
Consumption	Open the consumption menu	To call up consumption settings
Display and styles menu	Go to display and styles menu settings	To show display settings
Assistance menu	Show me the driver assistance settings	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Energy flow menu	Switch to the energy flow setting	To display energy flow settings
Climate control menu	Jump to the climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	Activate automatic climate control on the driver's side	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	Switch to the light settings	To display light settings
Ambient light menu	Switch to the ambient lighting settings	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light blue	I would like to set the interior lighting to ambient light blue	To switch ambient lighting, e.g. to blue
Seats menu	I would like to switch to seat menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Massage menu	Could you please switch to the massage seat menu?	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	Switch on the massage function for the driver's side	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Massage driver's seat off	Switch the driver's side massage off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Seat heating front passenger level 2	Seat heating front-passenger on level 2	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2

## Overview and operation

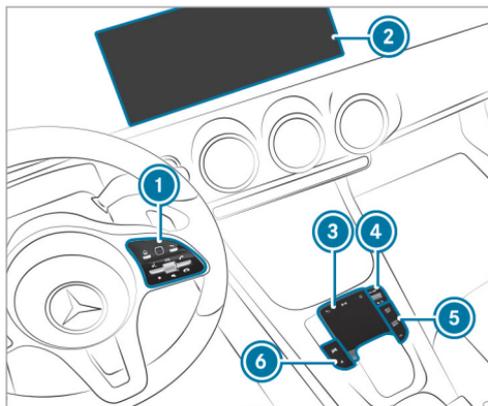
### Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



- ① Touch Control  
Operating Touch Control (→ page 233)
- ② Multimedia system display with touch functionality  
Home screen overview (→ page 232)  
Operating the touchscreen (→ page 234)
- ③ Touchpad  
Operating the touchpad (→ page 235)

- ④ Control knob  
Press and hold: switches the multimedia system or display on or off  
Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off  
Turn: adjusts the volume
- ⑤ Buttons for navigation, radio/media and telephone  
Calling up applications (→ page 237)
- ⑥ Buttons for vehicle functions/system settings and favorites/themes  
Calling up applications (→ page 237)

You can operate the MBUX multimedia system with the following central control elements:

- Touch Control ① and touchpad ③  
The operation for both control elements is achieved by cursor control.
- Multimedia system display ②

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using buttons ⑤ and ⑥ next to the touchpad.

You can conveniently call up and add favorites using the  rocker switch on the steering wheel or using the  button next to the touchpad. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learn function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. You can set themes within a profile for different driving situations. You can also call up

and add themes using the rocker switch or the  button.

The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search on-board across many categories as well as online in the Internet. Both functions call up the home screen.

#### **Protection against theft**

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on

protection against theft can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

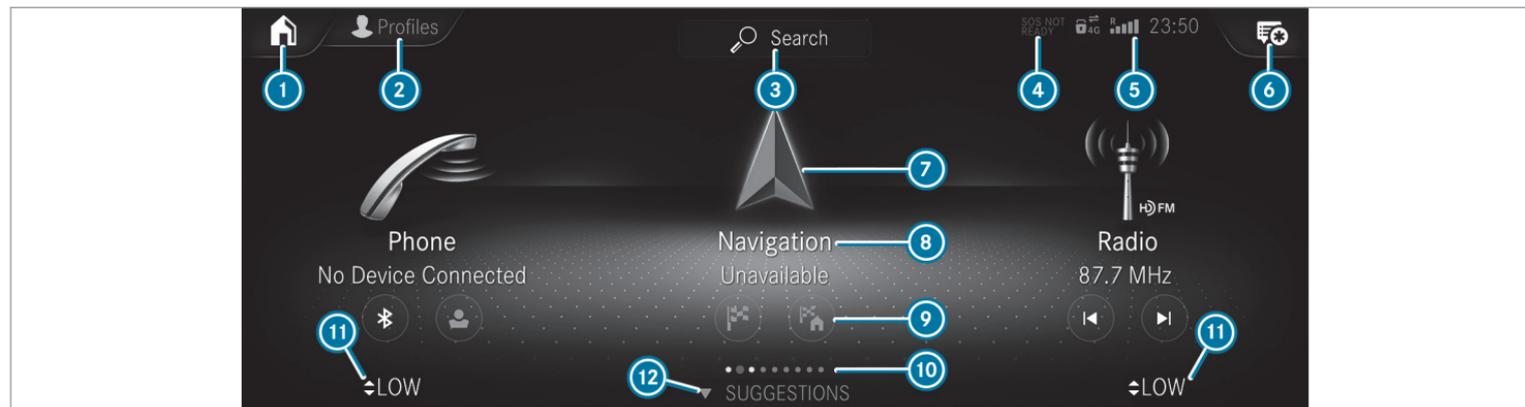
#### **Notes on the multimedia system display**

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 365).

**Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature:** if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The multimedia display may then switch off completely for a while.

-  If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the multimedia display.

## Home screen overview



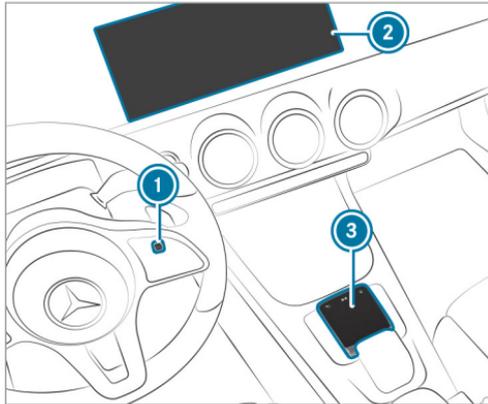
- ① On the home screen: displays the first three applications  
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up the profile
- ③ Calls up the global search

- ④ Display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
- ⑤ Displays, for example network display, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
- ⑥ Calls up the Notifications Center

- ⑦ Calls up an application using the symbol
- ⑧ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
- ⑨ Quick-access

- ⑩ Number of applications and currently selected display area

### Central control elements overview



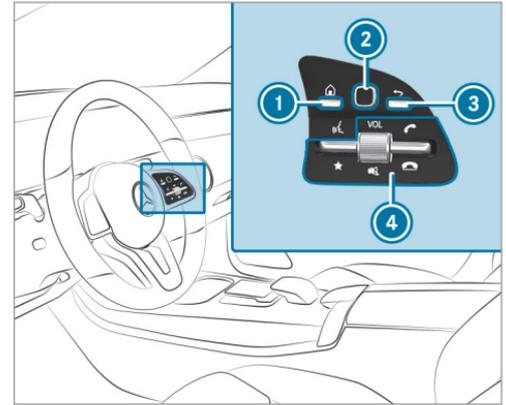
- ① Touch Control
- ② Multimedia system display with touch functionality
- ③ Touchpad

- ⑪ Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 122)

### Touch Control

#### Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)

- ⑫ Calls up **SUGGESTIONS** and **FAVORITES**, for example



- ①  button  
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
- ② Calls up suggestions, themes and favorites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on Touch Control ②.

- ② Touch Control
- ③  button  
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
- ④ Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
  -  rocker switch  
Press down briefly: shows favorites  
Press down and hold: adds favorites and themes
  - Control knob  
Turn: adjusts the volume VOL
  - Press: switches off the sound 
  -  rocker switch  
Press up: makes or accepts a call
  -  rocker switch  
Press down: rejects or ends a call

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control ② by using a **single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press Touch Control ②.

- ▶ **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

#### Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Controls ▶ Touch Control Sensitivity
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

#### Setting acoustic operating feedback for the Touch Control Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Select **Acoustic Operating Feedback**.
- ▶ Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**.  
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

## Operating the touchscreen

### Tapping

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.

### Single-finger swipe

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

### Two-finger swipe

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

### Touching, holding and moving

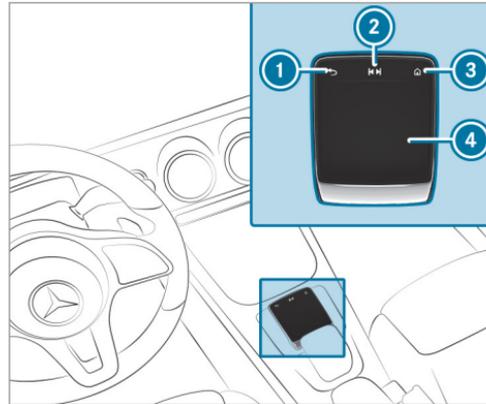
- ▶ **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

### Touch and hold

- ▶ **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.

## Touchpad

### Operating the touchpad



- ① button  
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
- ② button  
Pressing: calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

Swiping to the left or right across : selects the previous or next radio station/music track

- ③ button  
Press: shows the home screen and calls up applications
- ④ Touchpad
- ⓘ Calls up suggestions, themes and favorites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on touchpad ④.

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad ④ by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press touchpad ④.
- ▶ **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- ▶ Write a character on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

### Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- ▶ **To call up the Notifications Center:** swipe down with two fingers.
- ▶ **To close the Notifications Center:** swipe up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

### Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Controls ▶ Touchpad Sensitivity
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

- ▶ **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch **Touchpad Tap** on or off. If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

### Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on/off

#### Requirements:

- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Audio ▶ System Feedback
- ▶ Switch **Read Out Handwriting Recognition** on or off. If the function is activated, characters are read aloud as they are written on the touchpad.

### Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Controls

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- ▶ Switch **Haptic Operating Feedback** on or off. When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

### Setting acoustic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Select **Acoustic Operating Feedback**.
- ▶ Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**. If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When

the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

### Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right over the  button.  
Radio: the previous or next station is set.  
Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

or

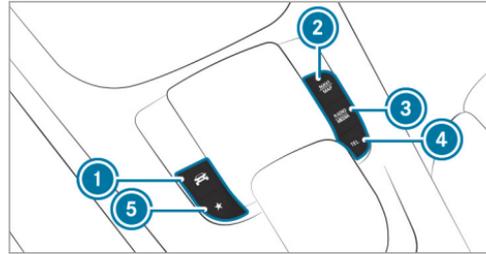
- ▶ **In the control menu:** press the  button on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.  
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Swipe left or right using one finger.  
Radio: the previous or next station is set.  
Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

## Main functions

### Calling up applications



- ① Vehicle button  
Calls up vehicle functions
- ②  button  
Calls up navigation
- ③   button  
Calls up radio or media
- ④  button  
Calls up the telephone
- ⑤  button

Press briefly: calls up favorites

Press and hold: adds a favorite and theme

**Alternatively in the home screen:** when you start the vehicle the home screen is shown in the multimedia system display.

- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.

or in any display

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the  symbol in the multimedia system display.  
The applications are displayed.
- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.

### Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen

- ▶ Call up the home screen
- ▶ Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.

- ▶ Tap on  or  and move the application in the menu.
- ▶ Tap on .

## Profile

### Notes on profiles

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver's profile

Selecting a profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.
- ▶ If a person becomes trapped or is in danger of becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately by performing one of the following actions.

- ▶ a) Briefly press the warning message on the multimedia system display.
- or
- ▶ b) Press one of the memory position buttons or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

### Overview of profiles

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- when entering (→ page 241)

- using the home screen (→ page 232)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

- i** When you call up your profile, the driver's seat and outside mirrors can be set. If you call up your profile when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Briefly press the [Positioning Seat and Steering Wheel... Please tap to cancel.](#) warning message in the multimedia system display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

### Profile content

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following settings can be stored in your profile, for example:

- Driver's seat and mirror settings
- Driver's seat memory

- Radio (including station list)
  - Last destinations
  - Climate control
  - Ambient lighting
  - DYNAMIC SELECT I (individual)
  - Instrument Display, Head-up Display and style (display style of the multimedia system)
  - Themes, suggestions and favorites
-  Settings for driver assistance systems are not personalized.

### Mercedes me connect profile and synchronization

If you use a profile from Mercedes me connect, the following online functions are available, for example:

- You can configure the settings in the vehicle using the Mercedes me app and the Mercedes me portal.
- The synchronization enables the adjustment between the profiles on Mercedes me connect and the profiles in the vehicle (profile management).

- You can add a personal profile photo that is shown in the vehicle.
- You can take your profile with you in new vehicles.

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles (vehicle owner):

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle has been connected with the user account.
- The personalization service is activated.

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles (additional vehicle users):

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle owner has invited you to connect your user account on Mercedes me with that of his vehicle.
- You have accepted the invitation.

### Creating a new profile

Multimedia system:

   Profiles

 Select  Create Profile .

- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Enter the name and confirm with .
- ▶ Select [Continue](#) .
- ▶ **To select the profile basis:** select the settings with which you want to start your new profile, [Current System Settings](#) or [Factory Settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Save](#).
- ▶ **To accept or reject data recording for suggestions:** when the notification appears that the vehicle will offer personalized suggestions based on the navigation destinations visited, numbers called and music preferences, select [Accept](#) or [Reject](#). [Accept](#) allows the data recording and enables the suggestions function. [Reject](#) rejects data recording.

### Selecting profile options

Multimedia system:

   Profiles

- ▶ Select  for a profile.
- ▶ **To edit a profile:** select [Edit Profile](#).

- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Change the name, if necessary.
- ▶ Select **Save**.
- ▶ **To configure suggestions:** select [Suggestion Settings](#) (→ page 243).
- ▶ **Resetting favorites or themes:** select [Reset Favorite to Factory Settings](#) or [Reset themes to the factory settings](#).
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To reset a profile:** select [Reset Profile to Factory Settings](#).
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To delete a profile:** select [Delete Profile](#).
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

 The guest profile cannot be deleted.

### Selecting a profile

Multimedia system:

   [Profiles](#)

-  When you call up your profile, the driver's seat and outside mirrors can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Briefly press the [Positioning Seat and Steering Wheel... Please tap to cancel](#) warning message in the multimedia system display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- ▶ Select a profile.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm the message.  
The profile is loaded and activated.

 Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (→ page 241).

### Synchronizing a profile

#### Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.
- The personalization service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:

   [Profiles](#)  [General Settings](#)

Synchronization enables the following:

- You can configure the vehicle settings using the Mercedes me app.
- The profile on Mercedes me connect and the profile in the vehicle are aligned (profile management).

- ▶ Activate [Synchronize Profiles Automatically](#).  
The profiles in the vehicle are automatically synchronized with the profiles on Mercedes me connect when the ignition is switched on and off.

or

- ▶ Select [Synchronize Profiles Now](#).  
After selecting this option, the profiles in the vehicle are synchronized with the profiles on Mercedes me connect.

 During synchronization the profile list and the profile functions are blocked.

## Showing the profile selection when entering

### Requirements:

- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:



If the option is activated, you can see a profile as soon as you get in.

- ▶ Select **General Settings**.
- ▶ Activate **Show Profile Selection When Getting In**.

When the vehicle is started, the multimedia system display shows the active profile.

## Themes

### Overview of themes

You can configure the vehicle settings according to your preferences and save as a theme. A theme can be called up any time via the home screen. There is then no need to make the desired settings again.

There are pre-defined themes available, e.g. Journey, Nature and Lounge.

### Example for the use of themes

For recurring driving situations, such as long drives on the freeway, you can save your preferred settings in a theme in the vehicle. For example, you can have displays such as the navigation map, the tachometer and the trip computer shown, set your favorite radio station and your preferred drive program. These settings are saved under the name you wish when setting up a theme (→ page 241). On the next freeway journey you can select this theme and thereby restore your settings.

### Content of a theme

Depending on vehicle equipment the following settings can be saved in a theme:

- Setting of the Instrument Display (→ page 201)
- Setting of the Head-up Display (→ page 209)
- Setting of the ambient lighting (→ page 112)
- Active audio source, e.g. radio or USB
- Starting screen for the multimedia system display
- Visual style (→ page 260)

- DYNAMIC SELECT drive program (→ page 133)
- Eco start/stop setting (→ page 132)
- Navigation system settings

**i** A theme contains the currently active settings in the vehicle.

### Calling up themes

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until **THEMES** appears.
- ▶ Select a theme.

### Creating new themes

#### Requirements:

- The settings which are to be saved in the theme are active.
- The overview shows the available settings (→ page 241).

Multimedia system:

→  ► THEMES

- ▶ Select  Create new theme.
- ▶ Select an entry screen.
- ▶ Select Continue .
- ▶ Select an image.
- ▶ Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with .
- ▶ **To save a theme:** select Save.

#### Selecting additional settings

- ▶ Select Advanced Settings.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the settings.

#### When the maximum number that can be saved is reached:

- ▶ Select  from the prompt.
- ▶ Select a theme that should be overwritten.
- ▶ Proceed as described above.

#### Creating using the rocker switch or the button

- ▶ Press and hold the bottom section of the  rocker switch on the steering wheel.  
or
- ▶ Press and hold the  button next to the touchpad.
- ▶ Select Create new theme.
- ▶ Proceed as described above.

#### Modifying themes

Multimedia system:

→ 

- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- ▶ Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select an image.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To save a theme:** select Save ✓.

#### Moving themes

Multimedia system:

→ 

- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- ▶ Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- ▶ Select Move.
- ▶ Tap on  or .
- ▶ Tap on .

#### Moving the themes menu in the home screen

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Swipe upwards and select Set New Order.
- ▶ Select Themes.
- ▶ Tap on  or .
- ▶ Tap on .

### Deleting themes

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until **THEMES** appears.
- ▶ Press on a theme until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

### Showing information about themes (DIBA)

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until **THEMES** appears.
- ▶ Press on a theme until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Operator's Manual**.

### Suggestions

#### Suggestions overview

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on previously used functions, the most likely navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are offered under **SUGGESTIONS**.

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- A profile has been created (→ page 239).
- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.
- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyze the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the **SUGGESTIONS** menu.

You can configure data recording (→ page 243) or delete the suggestions recorded (→ page 244).

### Calling up suggestions

#### Requirements

- A profile has been created and is selected (→ page 240).

This **Guest Profile** profile is selected when the vehicle is purchased.

- ▶ Briefly press in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select a navigation destination, a media source, a radio station or a contact. If route guidance is already active, you cannot start a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

#### Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select for a profile.
- ▶ Select **Suggestion Settings**.

- ▶ **To switch suggestions display on/off:** switch [Allow destination suggestions](#), [Allow Music Suggestions](#) and [Allow Contact Suggestions](#) on or off.

If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are shown.

If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.

- ▶ **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate [24h Learning Deact.](#)

For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to [24h Learning Deact.](#)

Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learn function shortly.

Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.

- ▶ **To reset the suggestion history:** select [Reset Suggestion History](#).

 This process cannot be reversed.

- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

- ▶ **To protect settings with a PIN:** switch on [PIN Protection](#).

If PIN protection is switched on, you must enter the Mercedes me PIN to have access to your suggestions. This PIN will be set in the Mercedes me portal for the personalization service to protect your personal settings.

### Renaming suggestions

Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

- ▶ Briefly press the  symbol in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the [SUGGESTIONS](#) menu is shown.
- ▶ Highlight a navigation destination and press until the [OPTIONS](#) menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Rename](#).

- ▶ Enter the name.

- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select [Yes](#).

### Deleting a suggestion

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the [SUGGESTIONS](#) menu is shown.
- ▶ Highlight a suggestion and press until the [OPTIONS](#) menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).

### Deleting suggestions in the applications

You can delete suggestions, for example in the previous destinations, in the radio station list and in the contacts.

- ▶ Select  for a suggestion.
- ▶ Select [No Longer Suggest](#).
- ▶ **To delete the suggestion from the current list:** select [Not Now](#). The suggestion will be shown again at a later time in the list.

- ▶ **To delete a suggestion permanently:** select [Never](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).  
The suggestion will not be shown again in future. All suggestions are reset.
- ▶ **To cancel the function:** select [Cancel](#).

## Favorites

### Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.

You can select favorites from categories or you add favorites directly from an application.

### Calling up favorites

#### In the multimedia system display

- ▶ Tap on .  
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.

### On the steering wheel or the touchpad

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch on the steering wheel down.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button next to the touchpad.

### Adding favorites

#### Selecting favorites from categories

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.  
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Select  [Create Favorite](#).  
The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select the category.  
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favorite.  
The favorite is stored at the next available position.
- ▶ **All positions in the favorites are taken:** confirm the message shown with [OK](#).  
A list shows all the favorites.

- ▶ Select a favorite which should be overwritten.

### Adding a favorite from an application

Examples of adding from an application are:

- Saving a contact.
- Storing a radio station.
- Adding a media source.
- Saving a navigation destination.
- Adding an ENERGIZING comfort program (if available).

- ▶ **To store a radio station as a global favorite:** set a radio station.

- ▶ Press on the radio station until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Save as Favorite](#).  
The radio station is added as a favorite.

### Renaming favorites

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.  
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.

- ▶ Press on a favorite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

### Moving favorites

#### Moving favorites in the favorites menu

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favorite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favorite to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .

#### Moving the favorites menu in the personalization

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **Set New Order** is shown.
- ▶ Select **Set New Order**.
- ▶ Move **Favorites** to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .
- ▶ **To close the menu:** select **Close**.

#### Deleting favorites

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVORITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favorite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

## Notifications Center

### Overview of the Notifications Center

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Center:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:

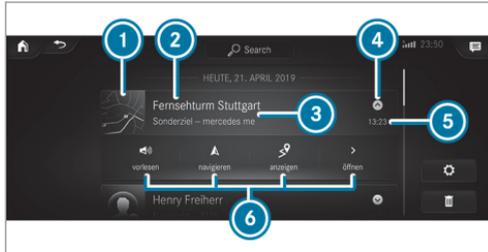
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- Calendar entries and reminders, e.g. from "In Car Office"
- System information, e.g. software update available
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The  Notifications Center can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (→ page 232).

A star in the symbol informs you of new notifications.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



A notification shows the following information:

- Symbol or image **1** for the application

- Title **2**, which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example
- The service and additional information **3**
- A time stamp **5**
- If several actions are available, symbol **4** to open or close the notification.

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions **6** are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Read aloud
- Placing a call
- Reply
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly on the receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

- i** You can start a global search in the Notifications Center (→ page 249).

### Calling up notifications

#### Opening the Notifications Center

- ▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe down with two fingers.

or

- ▶ **On the multimedia system display:** press briefly on the  symbol for the Notifications Center.

or

- ▶ **On the Touch Control and on the touchpad:** mark the  symbol for the Notifications Center by swiping.
- ▶ Press on the control element.

#### Selecting a notification

- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Tap or press on the control element.

#### Closing the Notifications Center

- ▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe up with two fingers.

### Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.

▶ **An action is available:** select the action.

▶ **Several actions are available:** if the notification is not open, select the  symbol.

▶ Select the action.  
The notification is still available.

### Editing notifications

▶ Call up the Notifications Center (→ page 247).

▶ **To make settings:** select .

 If no settings can be made, a message appears.

▶ Activate or deactivate the setting.

▶ **To delete:** select the recycle bin.

▶ Select **Delete** or **Delete All**.  
**Delete** deletes a single notification.

**Delete All** deletes all notifications currently shown.

▶ With **Finished** you will exit delete mode.

### Global search

#### Global search overview

You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

The global search provides search results for the following categories and their sub-categories:

- Navigation
- Media
- Telephone, social media, Office in Car
- User interface and Digital Operator's Manual
- Internet

This enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart",

you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "City railway", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with **OK**, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keyboard

- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

### Using the global search

Multimedia system:



Select Search .

or

▶ Call up the notifications (→ page 247).

▶ Select Search.

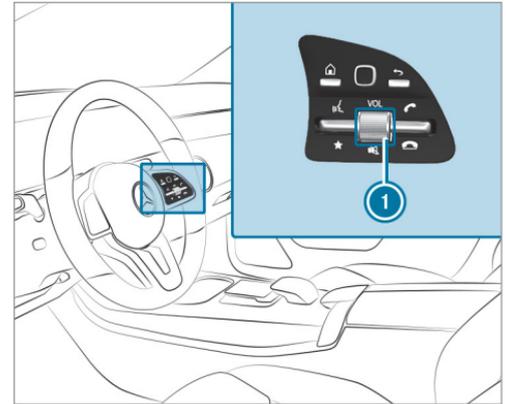
Alternatively, you can use the dictation function for the search.

▶ Enter the search term into the search field. Use the character input function. During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.

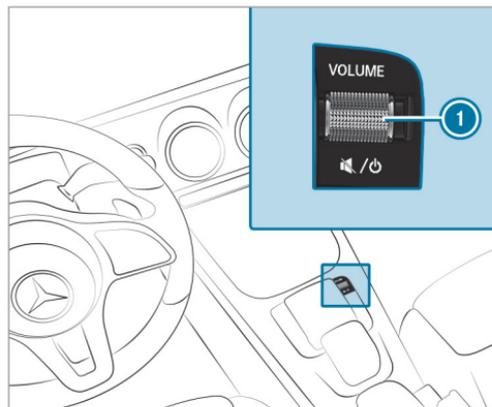
In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

- ▶ **To accept a suggestion:** select the suggestion. The three most likely suggestions are offered.
- ▶ Continue the search or accept a suggestion.
- ▶ **To accept the second search result:** select the search result. An action starts or a list is shown.
- ▶ Select a search result or an action in the list.
- ▶ **To show all categories:** select **OK**.
- ▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- ▶ **To show details:** select a search result.
- ▶ **To start an action:** select an action. After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

### Switching the sound on or off



On the multifunction steering wheel

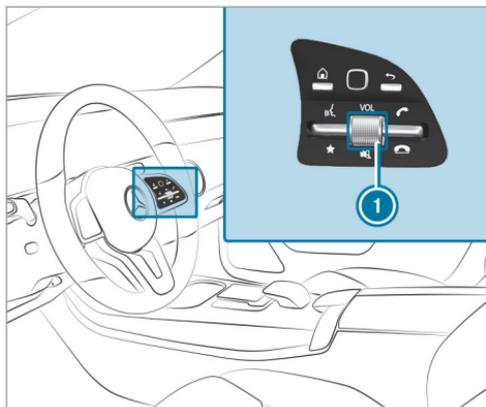


On the multimedia system

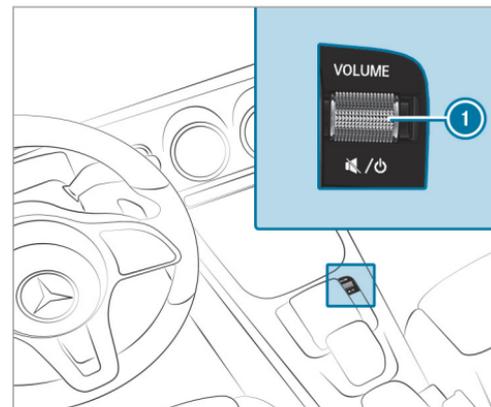
- ▶ **To mute:** press volume control ①. The  symbol appears in the status line of the multimedia system display. You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn volume control ① or change the media source.

### Adjusting the volume



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- ▶ Turn volume control ①. The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately. Adjust the volume in the following situations:
- during a traffic announcement
  - during a navigation announcement

The volume of the current media source changes in accordance with the volume of the navigation announcement.

- during a telephone call
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

## Entering characters

### Using the character input function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

### Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:

- Touch Control
- Touchscreen (multimedia system display)
- Touchpad

Character entry takes place by cursor control when using the Touch Control and the touchpad. Character entry on the touchscreen is carried out with direct interaction.

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ When the keyboard is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

- ▶ Write the characters on the touchpad or the touchscreen.

Entering characters on the touchpad:

- The handwriting recognition supports character entry with character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favorite
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system
- Entering a web address

### Entering characters on the touchpad

#### Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 236).
- An online connection is required for some functions.

## Using the keyboard



- ① Input line
- ② Displays suggestions during entry
- ③ Deletes the entry
- ④ Deletes  
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered  
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
- ⑤ Accepts an entry
- ⑥ Switches to handwriting input
- ⑦ Enters a space
- ⑧ Changes the keyboard language
- ⑨ Switches to special characters
- ⑩ Switches to digits and additional special characters  
ABC Switches to letters (level 2)
- ⑪ Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters  
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

## 254 MBUX (Mercedes-Benz User Experience)

---

If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

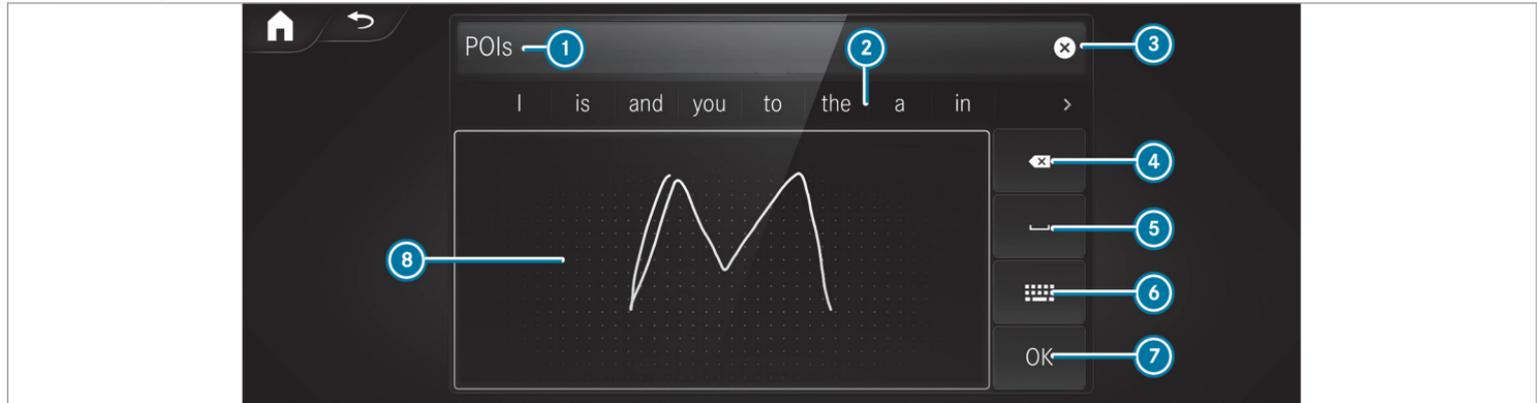
- ① When **Touchpad Tap** is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select a character or an option (→ page 236).
- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename the favorite **POIs**, for example (→ page 245).

- ▶ Select the character by swiping and pressing. The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input.

- ▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- ▶ Select the character.
- ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.
- ① The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

**i** Entry using the keyboard can also be completed using the Touch Control.

### Using handwriting input



**1** Input line

**2** Displays suggestions during entry

**3** Deletes the entry

**4** Switches to voice input

**4** Deletes

Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

**5** Enters a space

**6** Switches to input using the keyboard

**7** Accepts an entry

**8** Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ① When **Touchpad Tap** is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select an option (→ page 236).
- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename the favorite **POIs**, for example (→ page 245).
- ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .
- ▶ Write the character on the touchpad with a finger. The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

### Entering characters on the touchscreen

#### Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.

### Using the keyboard



- ① Input line
- ② Displays suggestions during entry
- ③ Deletes the entry
- ④ Deletes

- ⑤ Accepts an entry
- ⑥ Switches to handwriting input
- ⑦ Enters a space
- ⑧ Changes the keyboard language
- ⑨ Switches to special characters

- ⑩ Switches to digits and additional special characters  
ABC Switches to letters (level 2)

If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 245).  
The keyboard is shown.

- ⑪ Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters

- ▶ Press briefly on a character key.  
The character is entered in input line ①.  
Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.

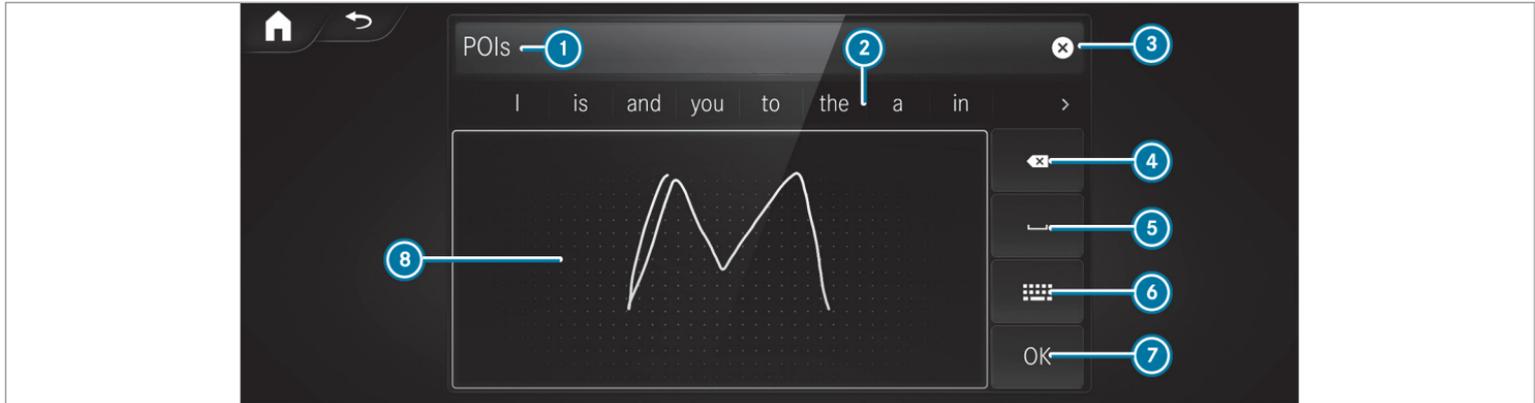
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input.
- ▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- ▶ Select the character.

▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

❶ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

### Using handwriting input



❶ Input line

❷ Displays suggestions during entry

❸ Deletes the entry

❹ Switches to voice input

❹ Deletes

Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

❺ Enters a space

❻ Switches to input using the keyboard

❼ Accepts an entry

❽ Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, a microphone symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 245).
- ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .
- ▶ Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.  
The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

### Setting the keyboard for character entry

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** ▶ **System** ▶ **Controls** ▶ **Keyboards and Handwriting**

- ▶ Confirm **Select keyboards**.  
Select the keyboard language in the list.

## System settings

### Display

#### Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **System** ▶ **Designs**

#### Designs

- ▶ Select **Classic**, **Sport** or **Progressive**.  
The multimedia system display changes depending on the style selected. If you revert to the factory settings, the **Classic** style is set.

#### Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- ▶ Select **Adjust Ambient Lighting**.  
Activate or deactivate the function.  
This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

#### Setting the display brightness

- ▶ Select **Display Brightness**.
- ▶ Select a brightness value.

#### Switching the display off/on

- ▶ **Off:** select **Display Off**.
- ▶ **On:** press a button, , for example.

#### Selecting the display design

- ▶ Select **Day/Night Design**.
- ▶ Select **Automatic**, **Day Design** or **Night Design**.

#### Switching the temperature display on/off

- ▶ Select **Temperature Display**.
- ▶ Select **Outside Temp.** or **Coolant Temp.**.  
The selected temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster.

## Time and date

### Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and Date

- ▶ Deactivate **Manual Time Adjustment**.  
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

- ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:
  - Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
  - Calculation of expected time of arrival

### Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and Date

### Setting the time zone manually

Requirements

- **Automatic Time Zone** is deactivated.

- ▶ Select **Time Zone**:

The list of countries is displayed.

- ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.  
The time zone set is displayed after **Time Zone**:

### Setting the time zone automatically

- ▶ Activate **Automatic Time Zone**.

### Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and Date » Set Format

- ▶ Set the date and time format •.

### Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The **Manual Time Adjustment** function is switched on.

- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Time and Date

### Setting the time

- ▶ Select **Set Time**.
- ▶ Set a time.
- ⓘ For vehicles with GPS the time is set automatically through the selected time zone.

### Setting the date

- ▶ Select **Set Date**.
- ▶ Set a date.
- ⓘ In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

## Connectivity

### Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ Select **Transmit Vehicle Position**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

## Bluetooth®

### Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Call lists (→ page 314)
- Internet connection

- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

 Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

### Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Bluetooth®.

## Wi-Fi

### Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.

- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot  
Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example. The connected device can use the data tariff of the vehicle.
-  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN  
The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC  
The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key  
The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

## Setting up Wi-Fi

### Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

### Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

- ▶ Switch **Wi-Fi** on or off.  
If **Wi-Fi** is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

### Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ① The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  - ▶ Select **Internet Settings**.
  - ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
  - ▶ Select **Add Hotspot**.

### Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect Using Security Key**.
- ▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with .

- ① All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

### Connecting using a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PIN Input**.  
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

### Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- ▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

### Activating automatic connection

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Activate **Permanent Internet Connection**.

### Connecting with a known Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select a Wi-Fi network.  
The connection is established again.

### Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ **Settings** ▶▶ **System** ▶▶ **Wi-Fi & Bluetooth**

### Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select **Vehicle Hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot**.

### Connecting using WPS PIN generation

- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PIN Generation**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected and confirm.

### Connecting using WPS PIN entry

- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PIN Input**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

### Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- ▶ Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Select **Continue**.

### Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select **Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot**.  
A security key is displayed.

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **MB Hotspot XXXXX** network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

### Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Select **Connect via NFC**.
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 308).
- ▶ Select **Finished**.  
The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

### Generating a new security key

- ▶ Select **Vehicle Hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Generate Security Key**.  
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- ▶ **To save a security key:** select **Save**.  
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

## System language

### Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

### Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Language

- ▶ Set the language.

- ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic as العربية on the navigation map. To do so, select

the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

### Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Units

- ▶ Select **km** or **mi**.
- ▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the **Additional Speedometer** display on.

### Data import and export

#### Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

- ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

### Importing/exporting data

**!** **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

- ▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on.
- A USB device is connected.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ System Backup

- ▶ Select **Import Data** or **Export Data**.

## Importing

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.  
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.  
The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.
- ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

## Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Select a data storage medium.  
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.
- ⓘ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

## Activating/deactivating PIN protection

### Requirements:

Unlocking for the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at <http://www.mercedes.me>.
- An individual user profile is active (→ page 240).

Multimedia system:

🏠 ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ PIN Protection

### Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select **Set PIN**.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.  
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

### Changing the PIN

- ▶ Select **Change Settings**.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.

- ▶ Select **Change PIN**.
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

### Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select **Change Settings**.  
Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select **Protect Data Export**.  
Activate or deactivate the function.

### Unblocking the PIN via the Mercedes me portal

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select **Unblock PIN**.
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.  
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

## Software update

### Information on software updates

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the update
- Activation of the update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

#### Software updates

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Operator's Manual
External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive	Navigation maps

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- the long-term quality and availability of Mercedes me connect is guaranteed
- keep your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at <http://me.mercedes-benz.com>

#### Performing a software update

##### Requirements:

- **For online updates:** an Internet connection is established (→ page 327).

- **For automatic online updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

→  **Settings** **System** **Software Update**

#### Automatically

- ▶ Activate [Automatic Online Update](#).

The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

#### Manually

- ▶ Deactivate [Automatic Online Update](#).

- ▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

#### Activating the software update

- ▶ Restart the system.

The modifications from the software update will be active.

### Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

- ❗ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 267).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the multimedia system display.

You have the following selection options:

- **Accept and Install**

The update will be downloaded in the background.

- **Information**

Information about the pending system update is displayed.

- **Later**

The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 267).

### Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

- ❗ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the

previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the multimedia system display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

### Reset function

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System ➔ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- individual user profiles

- ❗ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.

- ▶ Enter the current PIN.  
The PIN is reset.

Or

- ▶ Select **No**.  
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

- ▶ **i** If you have forgotten your PIN, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can deactivate the

PIN protection for you. Alternatively, you can request a one-time password via the Mercedes me connect online portal, in order to reset the PIN protection (→ page 266).

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

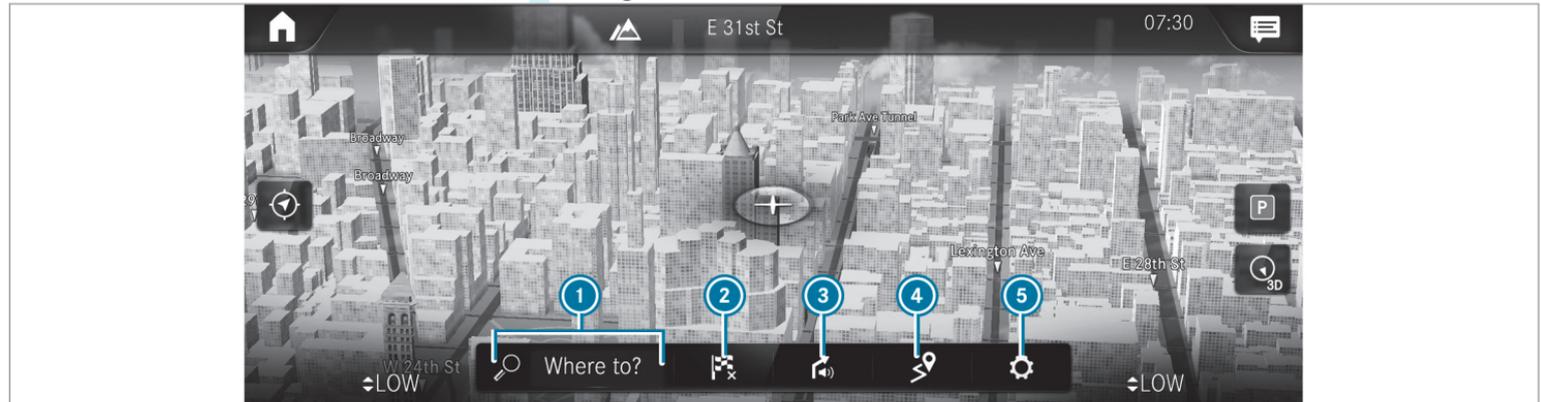
- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

## Navigation

### Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

▶   ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation)



Example: digital map with menu

- 1 To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
- 2 To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
- 3 To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on/off
- 4 To call up a route menu

#### Route

- To select alternative routes
- To display the route overview
- To display the route list

▶ Alternatively: press the **NAVI** button. The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown. The menu is shown.

### Showing/hiding the navigation menu

▶  ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation)

If no route guidance is active the map and the menu appear.

If route guidance is active the map appears in full-screen mode and the menu is hidden.

- To select avoidance options
- To make route settings

#### Traffic

- To display traffic reports
- To show local area messages
- Report a traffic incident
- To display Live Traffic subscription information

#### Position

- To store a position

▶ **To show:** tap on the multimedia system display.

or

▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.

▶ **To hide:** the menu is hidden automatically.

- To show the compass
- 5 To call up the menu settings  
To use or switch options on/off:
    - To show traffic information
    - To display parking options
    - To show augmented reality additional information in the camera image
    - Use **Advanced** to call up options for routes, maps and traffic.

### Destination entry

#### Notes on destination entry

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

#### Entering a POI or address

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle

when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

#### Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.

- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me>

Multimedia system:

   [Navigation](#) (Navigation)   [Where to?](#)

#### Method 1: on-board search



Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system. The federal state or province in which the vehicle is located is set ①.

▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting

recognition ⑥ in input line ②. The entries can be made in any order. During destination entry, suggestions are offered in ③ by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list ③ or with  .

If the multimedia system is equipped with a small display, calling up list ③ is carried out using the list symbol at the top right.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, city

- ZIP code
- POI name
- POI categories, e.g. **Tankstelle** (gas station)
- City, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

▶ Alternatively, use voice input **8**.

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select **6**.

▶ Write the character on the touchpad. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (→ page 252).

▶ **To return to entry using the keyboard:** select .

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select **4**.  
The characters are deleted individually.

or

▶ If characters have been entered in **2**, select  next to the input line.

The complete entry is deleted.

▶ **To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters:** select **11**.

▶ **To switch to digits, special characters and symbols:** select **10**.

▶ With **#+=** you can switch to additional special characters.

▶ **To enter a space:** select **7**.

▶ **To set the language:** select **9**.

▶ Select the language.

**i** This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To change the state:** select indicator for the federal state or the province **1**.

▶ Select the state in **1**.

▶ Enter the country indicator, e.g. **CA** for Canada.  
The list is filtered.

▶ Select the country on list **3**.  
The destination can be entered.

▶ **To change the state or province:** select the state or the province in list **3**.

▶ **To accept a destination:** select the destination in list **3**.

▶ If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

### Method 2: on-board search

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

▶ Select country indicator **1**.

▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, select [Online Search](#).

- ▶ Enter the destination or the POI in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and city. Use the functions described for the on-board search. The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination or the POI in the list. The detailed view for the route is displayed.

### Selecting previous destinations

#### Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- **For destination suggestions:** you have created a profile (→ page 239).
- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 243).
- The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶▶  [Where to?](#) ▶▶ [Previous Destinations](#)

The following destinations can be selected:

- Previous destinations and routes
  - Destination suggestions
  - Stored destinations and routes (→ page 285)
  - External destinations and routes (→ page 291)
- ▶ Select the destination or route  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
-  If you save a previous destination or a suggestion as a favorite (→ page 291), you can select these from the favorites (→ page 277).

### Selecting a POI

#### Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶▶  [Where to?](#) ▶▶ [POIs](#)

### Searching using categories (no route guidance)

- ▶ Select the category.

or

- ▶ Select [ALL CATEGORIES](#).
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ When searching, filter with the search field according to categories or within the search results.  
The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.  
The POIs show the following information:
  - Direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow)

- Name of POI
- Linear distance to the POI

- ▶ Select a POI with  or select from the list.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

#### Searching using categories (route guidance active)

- ▶ Select the category.
- or
- ▶ Select **ALL CATEGORIES**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ When searching, filter with the search field according to categories or within the search results.
- ▶ Select the search positions **In the Vicinity**, **Near Destination** or **Along the Route**.
- ▶ If there are intermediate destinations for the route and **Near Destination** has been selected, select the POI in the route overview.

- ▶ Select a POI with  or select from the list.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

#### Searching for personal POIs

- ▶ Select **Personal POIs**.
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ If route guidance is active, select a search position **In the Vicinity**, **Near Destination** or **Along the Route**.
- ▶ Select a personal POI.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- ▶ Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- ▶ Select a personal POI.

#### Editing personal POI categories

- ▶ Select a personal POI category from the list .
- A menu opens.
- ▶ **To change a name:** select **Change Name**.

- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To change a symbol:** select **Change Icon**.
- ▶ Select a symbol.
- ▶ **To delete a personal POI category:** select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

#### Configuring categories for quick-access

Up to five categories can be configured for quick-access.

If you calculate the route, for example, the first three categories can be selected as symbols.

- ▶ Select **ALL CATEGORIES**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ Select  or .
- adds the category.
- removes the category.
- ▶ If there are already five categories, select the category which should be replaced.

## Selecting a contact for destination entry

### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 306).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  [Where to?](#) » [Contacts](#)

### Using the contact list

- ▶ Select a contact.  
The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.

### Using search entry

- ▶ Enter names or telephone numbers, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

 Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:

- the contact address is complete.
- the contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

### Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  [Where to?](#) » [Geo-coordinates](#)

- ▶ Select [Latitude](#) or [Longitude](#).
- ▶ Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.  
The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with .
- ▶ **To set the destination:** select the arrow or the arrow with .

## Selecting from the map

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation)

- ▶ Move the map (→ page 298).
- ▶ When the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element.  
If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.
- ▶ If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

### Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [POIs in the Vicinity](#).  
The map appears.

- ▶ Swipe left or right on the control element. The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- ▶ Select the POI symbol.
- ▶ **Alternatively, to filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.
- ▶ Select the POI category.

**i** **User Defined** permits the selection of personal POI symbols (→ page 299).

### Selecting from favorites

#### Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favorites.  
Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (→ page 291).

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  **Where to?** ▶ **Aus Favoriten** (From favorites)

- ▶ Select a favorite.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

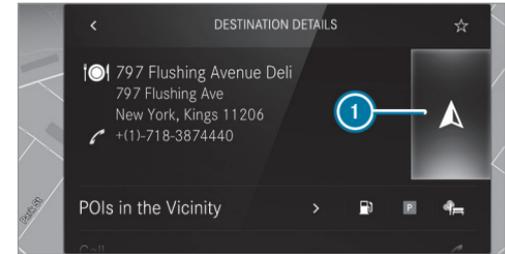
### Route

#### Calculating a route

#### Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

### Route guidance is not active



- ▶ Select **1**.  
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.
- i** If you do not complete this step when driving, the multimedia system automatically calculates the route after about 15 seconds.

### Route guidance is active

- ▶ Select **1**. The arrow shows a **+**.  
A prompt is shown.

- ▶ Select **Set as Way Point** or **Start New Route Guidance**.

**Start New Route Guidance:** the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

**Set as Way Point:** the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If there are already four intermediate destinations, the multimedia system asks whether intermediate destination 4 should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

### Searching for POIs in the vicinity

- ① The POI symbols to the right of **POIs in the Vicinity** show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (→ page 274).
- ▶ Select a POI symbol.  
The search results are displayed.

- ▶ Select a POI.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- ▶ Select **POIs in the Vicinity** .
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 274).
- ▶ Select a POI.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

### Other menu functions

- ▶ **To save the destination:** select .
- ▶ Select an option.  
The following options are available for you:
  - **Save in "Previous Destinations"**
  - **Save as Favorite**
  - **Save as "Home"**
  - **Save as "Work"**
- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select **Call**.

- ▶ **To share the destination using NFC or QR code:** select **Share via NFC or QR Code**.

- ▶ Hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it (→ page 308).

or

- ▶ Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select **www**.
- ▶ **To show on the map:** select **Display on Map**.

### Selecting a route type

#### Requirements:

- **For use of a commuter route:** you have created a profile (→ page 239).
- The **Allow destination suggestions** option is switched on (→ page 243).
- The **Activate Commuter Route** option is switched on (→ page 283).

- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Route** **Route Settings**

- ▶ Select the route type.  
If no route has been created, the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.  
If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

The following route types are available:

- **Fast Route**  
A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- **Short Route**

A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

- **Eco Route**

An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

- **TRAILER**

The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.

The route is optimized for trailer operation.

The dynamic route can be switched on or off for the route types named.

This dynamic route is not available in all countries.

- **Automatic**

The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (→ page 292).

Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

- **On Request**

A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

- **Off**

No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

The following additional route settings can be activated or deactivated:

- **Suggest Alternative Route**

If the option is switched on (→ page 283), then an alternative route is calculated for each route.

- **Activate Commuter Route**

If the option is activated (→ page 283), navigation starts route guidance for the learned routes automatically without voice output.

### Alternative for calling up route types

- ▶ Select  ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Route Settings**.

### Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶ **Route Icon** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Avoid Options**

### Avoiding areas

- ▶ Select **Avoid Areas** (→ page 300).

### Avoiding highways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads

- ▶ Switch on the avoid option.

### Using toll roads

- ▶ Select **Use Toll Roads**.
- ▶ Switch the **Cash or Card Payment** and **Electronic Billing** options on or off.  
The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll) corresponding with the payment type selected.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid **Ferries** option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

### Using carpool lanes

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes may only be used if certain conditions are met.

Carpool lanes are not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select **Use Carpool Lanes**.
- ▶ Select  **Two Occupants** or **Three Occupants and More**.

or

- ▶ Select  **On Request**.  
When this option is selected and a carpool lane is available, a prompt appears. You can continue to use the current route or select a route with the carpool lane.

- ① If the **Off** option is selected, then no carpool lanes will be used for the route.

### Alternative for calling up route options

- ▶ Select  ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Avoid Options**.

### Selecting notifications for the route

#### Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶  ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Announcements**

- ▶ Select an option or activate or deactivate a notification.

The following options are available:

- **Driving recommendation** option

The multimedia system issues spoken driving recommendations during route guidance.

- **With Street Names** option

The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

- **Off** option
- **Announce Traffic Warnings**

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

### Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

- ▶ Select **Personal POIs**.
- ▶ Activate a category.  
When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

### Showing destination information for the route

#### Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶▶ **Route Icon** ▶▶ **Route**

- ▶ Select **Route Overview**.

When route guidance is active, the destination and intermediate destinations are shown, if these have been entered and not yet been passed.

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

- ▶ Select a destination or an intermediate destination.

The following information is displayed:

- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival
- Remaining journey time
- Name, destination address

- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)

### Planning routes

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ **Navigation** (Navigation) ▶▶ **Route Icon** ▶▶ **Route Overview**

- ▶ Select **Set Intermediate Destination**.
- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 271).
- ▶ Select the intermediate destination.  
After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.
- ▶ Calculate the route with intermediate destinations (→ page 282)
- ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 282).

## Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Route Overview**

### ▶ To change the sequence of destinations:

select  for a destination.

A menu opens.

### ▶ Select **Move**.

 is highlighted.

### ▶ Move the intermediate destination or the destination with or to the desired position.

### ▶ Tap on .

### ▶ To delete a destination: select for an intermediate destination or destination.

### ▶ Select **Delete**.

The destination is deleted.

## Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

### Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Route Overview**

### ▶ Select **Start Route Guidance**.

or

### ▶ If the route has been edited, select **To Navigation**.

### ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**. The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

## Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Route**

### ▶ Select **Route List**.

The list shows the route sections. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.

The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:

- The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
- The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
- The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.

The route list is updated during the journey.

### ▶ To show route sections: swipe up or down on the control element.

The route section is shown on the map.

### Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon**

- ▶ Select **Alternative Route**.  
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.  
The routes are numbered.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.

### Activating a commuter route

#### Requirements:

- The **Allow destination suggestions** option is switched on (→ page 243).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** (Navigation) **Route Icon** **Route** **Route Settings**

- ▶ Activate **Activate Commuter Route**.  
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.  
For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

### Switching the automatic gas station search on/off

Multimedia system:

  **Settings** **Fahrzeug** (Vehicle)

- ▶ Switch **Gas Station Search...** on or off.  
When the fuel reserve level is reached, and the option is switched on, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for gas stations.

### Starting an automatic gas station search

#### Requirements:

- The automatic gas station search is activated (→ page 283).

#### Driving situation

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The **Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a gas station.  
The address of the gas station is displayed.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 277).  
The gas station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.

- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt. The gas station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

### Starting the automatic service station search

#### Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the [Suggest Rest Area](#) function are activated (→ page 190).
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

### Driving situation

The [Suggest Rest Area Do you want to search for a rest area?](#) message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.  
The service station address is displayed.

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 277).  
The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt. The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

### Showing a stored route on the map

#### Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 338).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

  **▶▶ Navigation** (Navigation) **▶▶**  **Where to?** **▶▶** **Saved Routes**

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Display on Map**.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 298).

### Starting a saved route

#### Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 338).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

  **▶▶ Navigation** (Navigation) **▶▶**  **Where to?** **▶▶** **Saved Routes**

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Start Route Guid. from Beginning of Route** or **Start Route Guidance from Curr. Position**.  
Route guidance starts.
- ⓘ The route can be saved with  in the menu (→ page 277).

### Recording a route

#### Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 338).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  [Where to?](#) » [Saved Routes](#)

▶ **To start recording:** select [Start Recording a New Route](#).

A red recording symbol is shown.

The route is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To stop recording:** select [End Recording](#).

### Saving a recorded route

#### Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 338).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  [Where to?](#) » [Saved Routes](#)

▶ Select a route.

▶ Select .

▶ Select [Store in "Previous Destinations"](#).  
The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.

### Editing a stored route

#### Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 338).

Multimedia system:

→  » [Navigation](#) (Navigation) »  [Where to?](#) » [Saved Routes](#)

▶ Select a route with .

▶ **To enter a name:** select [Change Name](#).

▶ Enter the name.

▶ Select [OK](#).

or

▶ When the name has been changed, press the  button.

▶ Select [Yes](#).

▶ **To delete a route:** select [Delete](#).

▶ Select [Yes](#).

### Route guidance

#### Notes on route guidance

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

### Changing direction overview

Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the intersection

The display appears when you drive into an intersection.

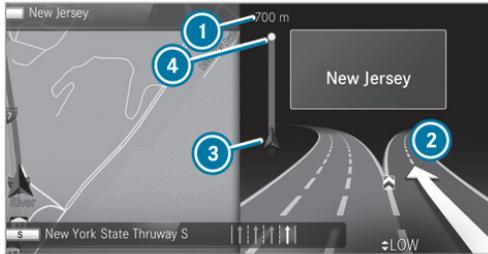
- 3D image

The display appears when driving on intersection-free, multi-lane roads, for example on freeway exits and freeway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

- 1 Current distance to the change of direction
- 2 Changing direction
- 3 Current vehicle position
- 4 Maneuver point



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

- ① Current distance to the change of direction
- ② Changing direction
- ③ Current vehicle position
- ④ Maneuver point

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement, e.g. "Prepare to turn right", is issued.

The map appears in full-screen mode.

The status line shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into and the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 ft (100 m)".

The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

The display is split into two parts.

The change of direction takes place when the distance to maneuver point ④ is shown with 0 ft (0 m) and the symbol for vehicle position ③ has reached maneuver point ④.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

- ① Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

### Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



- ① Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
- ② Possible lane (white arrow)
- ③ Lane not recommended (gray arrow)

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Recommended lane ①  
In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane ②  
In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended ③  
In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

- ① Bus lanes are also shown.  
Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

### Using freeway information

#### Requirements

- The [Highway Information](#) option is switched on (→ page 300).



When driving on the freeway, upcoming freeway facilities ① and available service facilities ② are shown in the overview. These include gas stations, parking lots, service stations and freeway exits, for example.

- ▶ **To open the display:** select . The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.
- ▶ Select an entry.
- ▶ Select a service facility from the list. The destination address and the map position are shown.

If available, the following functions can be used:

- Search for a POI in the vicinity (→ page 277).
- Use additional functions.

- ▶ **To open the display:** tap on the map.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 277).

#### Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the checked flag. Route guidance is finished. The Navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

#### Switching navigation announcements on/off

- ▶ **To switch off:** turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement (→ page 249).  
The [Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.](#) message appears.

or

- ▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 270).
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The symbol changes to .
- ▶ **To activate:** select .
- ▶ The current navigation announcement is played.
- ▶ The symbol changes to .

**i** This function can be added and called up from the favorites within the navigation category.

### Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.

- ▶ Select **Navigation and Traffic Announcements**.
- ▶ Switch **Driving Recommendations During Call** on or off.

### Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

- ↳  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **System** ▶ **Audio** ▶ **Navigation and Traffic Announcements**

- ▶ Select **Driving Recommendation Vol..**
- ▶ Set the volume.

### Route guidance is active

- ▶ Turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement.

### Switching audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Switch **Audio Fadeout** on or off.

### Repeating navigation announcements

#### Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

- ↳  **Navigation** (Navigation)

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The current navigation announcement is repeated.

**i** This function can be added and called up from the favorites within the navigation category.

## Canceling route guidance

### Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- ▶ Show the navigation menu.
- ▶ Select symbol  in the navigation menu (→ page 269).

## Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

## Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

## Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

The following displays appear when the vehicle is off-road:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

## Destination

### Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶▶ [Route Icon](#) ▶▶ [Position](#)

- ▶ Select [Save Position](#).  
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

## Editing the previous destinations

### Requirements:

- To edit destination suggestions: the [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is activated (→ page 243).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:



 ▶▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶▶  [Where to?](#) ▶▶ [Previous Destinations](#)

The following destinations can be edited:

- Previous destinations and routes
  - Destination suggestions
  - External destinations and routes
- ▶ **To no longer display a destination suggestion:** select  for a destination suggestion.
- ▶ Select [No Longer Suggest](#).

## Saving the last destination as a favorite

-  After saving, the destination can be called up via the favorites (→ page 245).
- ▶ Select  for a destination.
- ▶ Select [Save as Favorite](#).
- ▶ **To save as a favorite:** select [Save as Favorite](#).
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select [Save as "Home"](#).
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select [Save as "Work"](#).

## Deleting a previous destination

- ▶ **To delete a destination:** select  for the previous destination.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶ **To delete all destinations:** select .
- ▶ Select [Delete All](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

## Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources, for example:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- Door-to-door navigation with Companion app (USA)
- A call with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button

A prompt appears on the multimedia display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- ▶ **A destination has been received:** select [Yes](#).
- ▶ Calculate the route.
- ▶ If route guidance is already active, select [Set as Way Point](#) or [Start New Route Guidance](#).
- or
- ▶ If a destination was received with photo information, select [Start Route Guidance](#).
- ▶ Calculate the route.
- or

- ▶ If a destination has been received from an app, select [Details](#).
- ▶ Calculate the route.
- ▶ **A route has been received:** select [Yes](#).
- ▶ Select [Start Route Guid. from Beginning of Route](#) or [Start Route Guidance from Curr. Position](#).  
Route guidance starts from the selected position.

### Route guidance with current traffic reports

#### Traffic information overview

Traffic reports are received using Live Traffic Information and are used for route guidance.

This service is unavailable in some countries.

- ❗ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection.

- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- Subscription information shows the status (→ page 292).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have the service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Displaying subscription information

##### Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

  [▶▶ Navigation](#) [▶▶ Route](#)  
[Icon](#) [▶▶ Traffic](#)

- ▶ **To display manually:** select [Live Traffic Subscription Info](#).

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the traffic data supplier's logo and the validity of the subscription are displayed.
- the logo of the traffic data provider is shown. The subscription is valid.
- the logo of the traffic data provider is shown. the subscription has expired.

The subscription expiration date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiration date
  - one week before the expiration date
  - on the expiration date
- ❗ The subscription can be extended:
    - at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

- via an MB Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center

### Showing traffic information

#### Requirements:

- The [Traffic](#) display is switched on (→ page 294).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (→ page 294):

[Traffic Incidents](#)

[Freier Verkehrsfluss](#) (Free traffic flow)

[Delay](#)

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Navigation](#) (Navigation).

The map shows the following traffic information:

- Traffic incidents, for example:
  - Roadworks
  - Road blocks
  - Warning messages

When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route. Off the route they are gray.

- Warning message symbols:

- Symbol

- Road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. In addition, an audible notification can follow a hazard warning.

- Traffic flow information:

- Traffic jam (red line)
- Congested traffic conditions (orange line)
- Slow-moving traffic (yellow line)
- Free-flowing traffic (green line)

- Display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

### Displaying traffic incidents

#### Requirements:

- The [Traffic Incidents](#) display is switched on (→ page 294).

Multimedia system:

▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶ [Route Icon](#) ▶ [Traffic](#)

- ▶ Select [Traffic Messages 3](#).

The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic incidents received both on and off the route.

A traffic incident shows the following information:

- Street number or street name
- Traffic incident symbol
  - On the route: red
  - Off the route: gray
- Cause
- Road symbol (traffic incident on the route)
- Distance from current vehicle position

- ▶ Select a traffic incident.  
The detailed information, for example the route section, is shown.

### Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select a traffic incident symbol on the map.  
The details about the traffic incident are displayed.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Traffic Incidents in Vicinity](#).  
The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.  
Traffic incident information is displayed in the status line:
  - Traffic incident symbol
  - Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
  - Warning message (highlighted red)
- ▶ **To select a traffic incident symbol:** select  or .
- ▶ **To select the map section:** tap on the multimedia system display.

or

- ▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
- ▶ Move the map
- ▶ **To return to the navigation map:** tap on .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

### Switching the traffic information display on Multimedia system:

  [▶ Navigation](#) [▶ !\[\]\(c701501d3decb3be8c001f2a472441b8\_img.jpg\)](#)

- ▶ Activate [Traffic](#).  
With this option additional traffic flow information and delays can be shown.

### Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay

- ▶ Select [Advanced](#).
- ▶ In the [TRAFFIC](#) category, activate the [Traffic Incidents](#), [Freier Verkehrsfluss](#) (Free traffic flow) and [Delay](#) entries.  
If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road

blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

### Showing local area messages

Multimedia system:

  [▶ Navigation](#) [▶ Route Icon](#) [▶ Traffic](#)

- ▶ Select [Area Messages](#).  
Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.
- ▶ Select a local area message.  
The details are displayed.

### Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

#### Requirements:

- [On Request](#) is activated (→ page 278).
- route guidance is active.
- there are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

**i** The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

▶ **To accept the new route:** select **Accept Recommended Detour**.

▶ **To maintain the current route:** select **Keep to Current Route**.

## Car-to-X-Communication

### Car-to-X-Communication overview

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated.
- i** Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the ignition is

switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

- Hazards are recognized automatically by the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- Current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received. This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Daimler AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Daimler AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

- i** Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

### Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Navigation** (Navigation).

If hazard warnings are available these will be shown on the map.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- broken-down vehicles
- accidents
- hazardous weather
- general hazards
- hazard warning lights, if activated
- mobile roadworks

The display is not available in all countries and regions.

- i** If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 37 mph (60 km/h), the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued. The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

### Sending hazard warnings

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

▶ **To send hazard warnings yourself:** select

 ▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶ [Route Icon](#) ▶ [Traffic](#).

▶ Select [Report Traffic Incident](#).

A prompt is shown.

▶ Select [Yes](#).

The [Thank You for Supporting Accident Prevention](#) message appears.

### Route guidance with augmented reality

#### Activating route guidance with augmented reality

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by inaccurate positioning of additional information

The additional information indicated with the augmented reality display can be incorrectly positioned in the camera image.

▶ Maintain the actual driving situation in view for all driving maneuver, e.g. when turning and when changing lanes.

Multimedia system:

 ▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶ 

▶ Activate [Augmented Reality](#).

If the option is activated, the camera image relating to the situation will be shown in the display of multimedia system.

The camera image will be shown with the additional information instead of the navigation map before a turning maneuver.

After the turning maneuver, the navigation map will be shown again.

#### Activating displays of street names and house numbers for route guidance with augmented reality

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by distraction

The distance to other road users can be assessed incorrectly in the camera image. The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable to be used for driving.

- ▶ Always keep your eyes on the actual traffic situation. Only glance briefly at the camera image.
- ▶ Be aware that depending on the driving situation there may be hazards that are not captured in the camera image, e.g. when turning. Avoid observing the camera image for extended periods.

#### Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 296).

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation (Navigation) »  » Advanced » Augmented Reality

- ▶ Activate [Street Names](#) and [House Numbers](#). During route guidance, street names and house numbers are shown as additional information in the video image.

### Switching on display of traffic lights

#### Requirements

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 296).
  - The [Traffic Light Display Zoom](#) option is switched on.
  - When the vehicle is standing in first position at an intersection, the camera image will show an enlarged traffic lights display.
-  When the vehicle pulls away the navigation map is shown again.

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation (Navigation) »  » Advanced » Augmented Reality

- ▶ Scroll up until [Traffic Light Display Zoom](#) is shown.
  - ▶ Activate [Traffic Light Display Zoom](#).
  - ▶ Under **TRAFFIC LIGHT DISPLAY** select one of the [On Request](#), [Automatic](#) or [Off](#) options. If [On Request](#) is set, the [Traffic Light Display Available](#) message is shown. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.
- If [Automatic](#) is set, the traffic lights display is shown automatically in the camera image when available.

### Map and compass

#### Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation (Navigation)

#### Zooming in

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.

#### Zooming out

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.

or

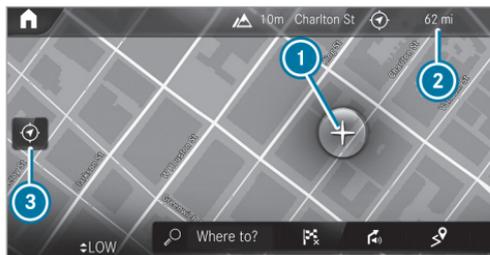
- ▶ Move two fingers together on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad.

-  You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 265).

## Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→  → **Navigation** (Navigation)



- ▶ **On the multimedia system display:** move a finger in any direction when the map is displayed.
- ▶ **On the touchpad:** call up the navigation menu by pressing.
- ▶ Swipe your finger up. The crosshair appears on the map.
- ▶ Press the touchpad. Symbol ① appears. The map can be moved.

▶ Touch the touchpad and move your finger in any direction.

The map moves in the opposite direction under the crosshair.

When the map has been moved the following information appears in the status line, for example:

- Distance ② from the vehicle's current position is shown.
- Information about the current map position, e.g. the name of the road, is shown.

If you select ③, the map is reset to the current vehicle position.

The following functions can be used:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 276).
- Select a POI (→ page 274).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 293).

## Rotating the map

- ▶ With two fingers, rotate counter-clockwise or clockwise.

## Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

→  → **Navigation** (Navigation) →  → **Advanced**

- ▶ Swipe up until **MAP ORIENTATION** is shown.
- ▶ Select the map orientation. The • dot indicates the current setting.
  - **2D North Up:** the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - **2D Heading Up:** the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - **3D:** the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

or

- ▶ **Using quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the  compass symbol on the map. The view changes in the sequence **3D, 2D Heading Up to 2D North Up**. If the map is moved, it can switch between **3D and 2D North Up**.

### Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:

→  → **Navigation** (Navigation) →  → **Advanced**

POIs include gas stations and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

 The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favorite.

▶ Activate **POI Symbols**.

### Configuring the map display

▶ Select  **POI Symbols**.

▶ Select  **ALL CATEGORIES**.

▶ Switch **Show All** on or off.

or

▶ Select the categories and sub-categories (if available) .

▶ Switch the categories and sub-categories (if available) on or off.  
The POI symbols for the selected categories are displayed.

### Configuring personal POIs

▶ Select  **Personal POIs**.

▶ Activate or deactivate the categories.  
When the category is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.

▶ **To set a notification when approaching:**  
select a category or a personal POI . A menu opens.

▶ Switch **Optical** and **Audible** on or off.

### Resetting personal POIs

▶ Select .

▶ Select **Reset**.  
The settings are reset to the standard settings.

### Selecting text information

Multimedia system:

→  → **Navigation** (Navigation) →  → **Advanced**

▶ Scroll up until **TEXT INFORMATION** is shown.

▶ Select **Current Street**, **Geo-coordinates** or **None**.  
**Current Street** shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.

When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.

**Geo-coordinates** displays the following information:

- Longitude and latitude
- Elevation

The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.

- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

None switches the display off.

### Switching freeway information on/off

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation (Navigation) » 

- ▶ Switch **Highway Information** on or off. When the option is switched on, additional information about the freeway facilities ahead appears during the freeway journey. These include parking lots, service stations and freeway exits, for example.

### Displaying the next intersecting street

#### Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation (Navigation) »  » **Advanced**

- ▶ Swipe up until **TEXT INFORMATION** is shown.
- ▶ Activate **Next Intersecting Street**. If the function is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name

of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

### Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation (Navigation) »  » **Advanced**

- ▶ Swipe upwards and select **Map Version**.

 Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Highways or multi-lane highways, which are routed through an area to be avoided are taken into account for the route.

### Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** (Navigation) » **Route Icon** » **Avoid Options** » **Avoid Areas**

- ▶ Select **Avoid New Area**.
- ▶ **To start in the map:** select **Using Map**.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 298).
- ▶ **To start via destination search:** select **Via Address Entry**.
- ▶ Enter the address (→ page 271).
- ▶ Select the destination in the list or accept with .
- ▶ The map appears.
- ▶ **To show an area:** tap or press on the control element. A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- ▶ **To change the map scale:** move two fingers apart or together on the multimedia system display or on the touchpad. The map is zoomed in or out.

- ▶ **To set an area:** press on the central control element.  
The area is entered into the list.

### Changing an area

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶▶ [Route Icon](#) ▶▶ [Avoid Options](#) ▶▶ [Avoid Areas](#)

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select [Edit](#).

### Moving the area on the map

- ▶ Swipe in any direction on the central control element.

### Changing the size of the area

- ▶ Press on the central control element.
- ▶ Swipe up or down on the central control element.
- ▶ Press on the central control element.

### Taking the area for the route into account

- ▶ Select an area in the list.

- ▶ Activate [Avoid Area](#).  
If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- there is no sensible alternative route

### Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ [Navigation](#) (Navigation) ▶▶ [Route Icon](#) ▶▶ [Avoid Options](#) ▶▶ [Avoid Areas](#)

### Deleting an area

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with [Yes](#).

### Deleting all areas

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select [Delete All](#).
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with [Yes](#).

### Map data update overview

#### Updating at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

#### Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium. You do not require an activation code for the map data which is provided with your vehicle.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

An activation code is required for purchased map data.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

### Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

  **»» Navigation** (Navigation) **»» Route Icon** **»» Position**

**▶** Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

### Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

  **»» Navigation** (Navigation) **»» ** **»» Advanced**

**▶** Activate **Auto Zoom**.

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

**i** The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

### Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

  **»» Navigation** (Navigation) **»» ** **»» Advanced**

**▶** Switch **Satellite Map** on or off.

If the option is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).

If the option is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km) to 20 mi (20 km).

**i** The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

### Showing the range

#### Requirements:

- The function is available.

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** (Navigation) »  » **Advanced**

When the function is active the range is shown on the map.

- For gasoline and diesel vehicles: green display
- For hybrid vehicles:  
Total range: green display  
Electrical range: blue display

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

▶ Swipe upwards and switch on **Range**.

### Displaying weather information and other map contents

#### Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.

- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me>

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** (Navigation) »  » **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **Online Map Content**.  
The available services are displayed. The services are provided by Mercedes me connect.
  - ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. **Weather**.  
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. The service information, e.g. weather symbols, is not shown in all map scales.
- Further information about available services and about displaying information in the map scales: <http://www.mercedes.me>

 Weather information is not available in all countries.

### Showing map view in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster

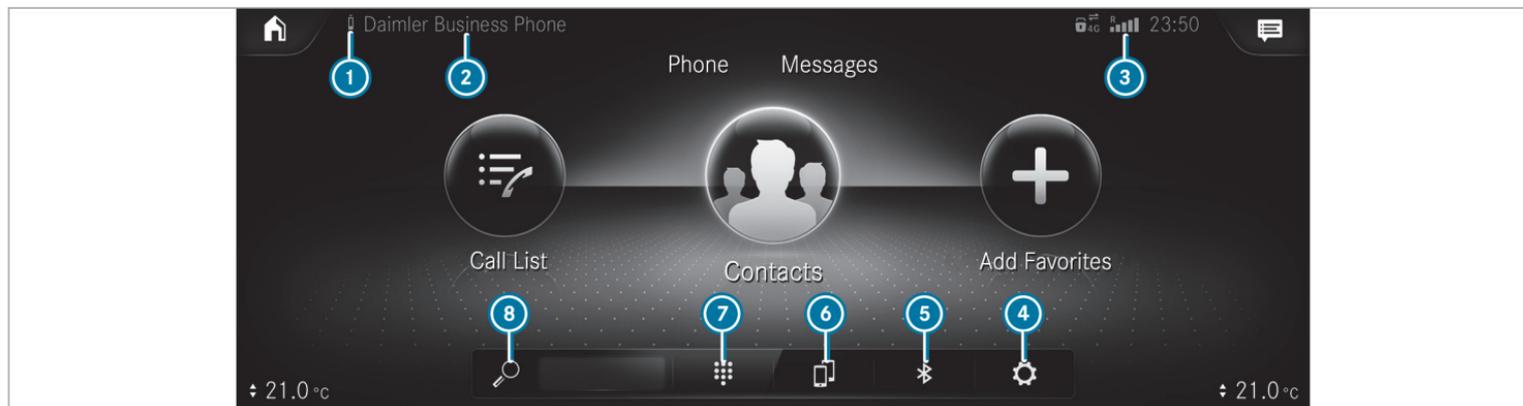
Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** (Navigation) »  » **Advanced**

- ▶ Swipe upwards and select **Instrument Cluster Map View**.
- ▶ **To set the map scale automatically:** switch **Auto Zoom** on or off.  
When the option is activated, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.
- ▶ **To select the map orientation:** select the map orientation.  
The ● dot indicates the current setting.
  - **2D Heading Up:** the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - **2D North Up:** the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - **3D:** the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

## Telephone Telephony

### Telephone menu overview



① Battery status of the connected mobile phone

② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phone in the foreground (two phone mode)

③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network  
④ Options

- 5 Device manager
- 6 To switch mobile phones (two phone mode)

### Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used

### Telephone operating modes overview

The following telephone operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 306).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).

- 7 Numerical pad
- 8 Contact search

- You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
- You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.  
You can rotate the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (→ page 307).

- i Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile phone (→ page 338).

### Notes on telephony

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you

will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

### Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A require-

ment for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

### Connecting a mobile phone

#### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 262).

Multimedia system:



### Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.

### Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.

- ▶ A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

- ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.
- ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system. Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.
- ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 338).

### Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

#### Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **With <Mobile phone>**.  
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

### Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

#### Functions overview

Functions of the mobile phone in the foreground	Functions of the mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls and messages

### Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:



Select .

You can also interchange the two connected mobile phones in the following submenus:

- Contacts
- Call list
- Messages

After interchanging the mobile phones in one of the submenus, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.

### Changing the function of a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



#### Activating a function

- ▶ Select a gray symbol in the line of a mobile phone.  
The corresponding function is activated.

#### Deactivating a function

- ▶ **A function is active:** select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.  
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- ▶ **Several functions are active:** select a color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.  
The corresponding function is deactivated.

### Replacing mobile phones

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **No authorized mobile phone available:** select **Connect New Device**.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone.

- ▶ **Newly authorized mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

### Using in single telephone mode

- ▶ Select **<Mobile phone> Only**.  
A newly authorized mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.  
If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.  
If a mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

### Using in two phone mode

- ▶ Select **With <Mobile phone>**.  
A newly authorized mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.  
If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is canceled.

### Disconnecting/de-authorizing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **[...]** in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ **To disconnect:** select **Disconnect**.  
If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- ▶ **To de-authorize:** select **Deauthorize**.

### Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorized a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL or a contact to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

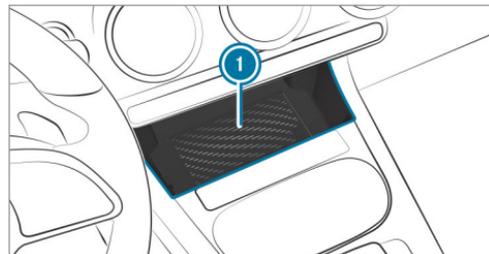
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 264).

Further information can be obtained at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

### Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

#### Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- ▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat  or place the mobile phone on it.
  - ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the multimedia system display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 306). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 306).
  - ▶ **To replace a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat  or place the mobile phone on it.
  - ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the multimedia system display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (→ page 307).
  - ▶ If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
-  If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it will be automatically charged via NFC when it is connected or replaced. A

requirement for this is that the mobile phone is on the charging mat .

If you want to charge a mobile phone without connecting it to the multimedia system, lay it on the mat without beforehand unblocking the screen.

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

### Setting the reception and transmission volume

#### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 306).

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Phone ▶▶  ▶▶ Phone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select **Reception Volume** and **Transmission Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

### Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Phone ▶▶  ▶▶ Phone

- ▶ Select **Ringtones**.
- ▶ Set the ringtone.

 If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

### Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 306).

### Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
- You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

### Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

## Calls

### Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Phone

### Making a call by entering the numbers

▶ Select .

▶ Enter a number.

▶ Select .  
The call is made.

### Accepting a call

▶ Select  **Accept**.

### Rejecting a call

▶ Select  **Reject**.

### Ending a call

▶ Select .

### Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

 **End Call**

 **Microphone Off**

 **Numeric Keypad** (show to send DTMF tones)

 **Add Call**

 **Transfer to Phone** (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

▶ Select a function.

### Putting an active call on hold

▶ Tap on the contact or the call.  
The call will be put on hold.

ⓘ The call on hold can be ended any time or re-activated by tapping again.

### Conducting calls with several participants

#### Requirements

- There is an active call (→ page 310).
- Another call is being made.

#### Switching between calls

▶ Select the contact.  
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

#### Activating a call on hold

▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

### Conducting a conference call



Select **Create Confer. Call.**  
The new participant is included in the conference call.

### Ending an active call



Select **End Call.**

**i** On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

### Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

#### Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 310).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and network operator you will hear a call-waiting sound.

In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.



Select **Accept.**  
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.



Select **Reject.**

**i** This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

### Contacts

#### Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 313)
- Navigation (→ page 276)
- Compose messages (→ page 316)
- Additional options (→ page 313)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 306) and automatic calling up (→ page 312) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 243). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

### Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Device Settings](#).

#### Automatically

- ▶  Activate [Synchronize Contacts Automatically](#).

#### Manually

- ▶  Deactivate [Synchronize Contacts Automatically](#).
- ▶ Select [Synchronize Contacts](#).

### Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:



The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name

- searching by phone number
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- e-mail addresses
- voice tag (if set)
- relation (if set)

### Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [General Settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Name Format](#).

The following options are available:

- [Last Name, First Name](#)
- [Last Name First Name](#)
- [First Name Last Name](#)

- ▶ Select an option.

### Overview of importing contacts

#### Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements
 USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
 Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or notebooks, for example.  Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

**Importing contacts into the contacts menu**

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone »  » General Settings » Import Contacts

▶ Select an option.

**Saving a mobile phone contact**

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » 

▶ Select   in the line of the mobile phone contact.

▶ Select .

▶ Select [Save to Vehicle](#).

▶ Select [Yes](#).

The contact saved in the multimedia system

is identified by the  symbol.

**Calling a contact**

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » 

▶ Select  [Search for Contacts](#) .

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

▶ Select the telephone number.

The number is dialed.

**Selecting further options in the contacts menu**

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » 

▶ Select  in the line of the contact.

▶ Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- [Add Voice Tag/Delete Voice Tag](#)
- [Set Relationship/Delete Relationship](#)
- [Send DTMF Tones](#) (for a number with DTMF tones)

The function is available when a call is active.

▶ Select an option.

**Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu****Requirements:**

- A profile has been created (→ page 239).
- The [Allow Contact Suggestions](#) setting is switched on (→ page 243).

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone

▶ Select  [Call List](#) .

▶ Select  in the line of a suggested contact.

The following options are available:

- [Save as Favorite](#)

The suggestions are saved as global favorites and do not appear on the home screen.

- [No Longer Suggest](#)

▶ Select an option.

## Deleting contacts

### Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



### Deleting all contacts

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **General Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Delete Contacts** .
- ▶ Select an option.

### Deleting a contact

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete Contact**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

## Saving a contact as a favorite

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.  
The contact is stored as a favorite on the home screen.

## Deleting favorites on the home screen

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a favorite on the home screen.
- ▶ Press and hold the favorite.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

## Deleting all favorites

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Device Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Delete All Favorites**.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

## Call list

### Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as

incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 243). These are shown at the top of the call list.

### Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone

- ▶ Select  Call List .
- ▶ Select an entry.  
The call is made.

### Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone

- ▶ Select  Call List .
- ▶ For previously stored contacts: select  in the line of an entry.  
Select **Open contact**
- ▶ For contacts who have not been stored: select .

### Selecting options for suggestions in the call list

#### Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 239).
- The **Allow Contact Suggestions** setting is switched on (→ page 243).

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone

- ▶ Select  Call List .
- ▶ Select  in the line of a suggested entry.  
The following options are available:
  - **Save as Favorite**
  - **No Longer Suggest**
- ▶ Select an option.

### Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone »  » Device Settings

- ▶ Select **Delete Call List**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

### Text messages

#### Overview of message functions

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz service center or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

### Configuring displayed messages

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone »  » Phone

- ▶ Select **Messages**.

The following options are available:

- **All Messages**
- **New and Unread Messages**
- **Messages While Driving**
- **Off** (The message function is no longer available.)

- ▶ Select a setting.

### Reading messages

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.  
The messaging history with this contact is shown.

### Reading a text message

- ▶ Select a message.

### Using the read-aloud function

- ▶ Select a message.

▶  .  
Select  .  
The message is read aloud.

### Dictating and sending a new message

#### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » Messages

▶  .  
Select a new message.

### Adding a recipient

- ▶ Select  .
- ▶ Select a contact.

### Dictating text

- ▶  .  
Select  .  
The dictating function is started.
- ▶ Say the message.  
After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

### Sending a message

- ▶  .  
Select  .
-  When the vehicle is stationary you can use the keyboard to write a message. No Internet connection is required to use the keyboard.

### Replying to a message in the messaging history

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.  
The messaging history opens.

- ▶ Dictate the text and send the message (→ page 316).

### Using message templates

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶ Phone ▶ Messages

### Using a template as a new message

- ▶ Select  in the menu for a new message.
- ▶ Add a recipient.
- ▶ Select a template.

### Answering a message with a template

- ▶ Select a message sequence with a contact.
- ▶ Select  .
- ▶ Select a template.

### Forwarding a message

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶ Phone ▶ Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.

- ▶ Select a message.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Forward](#).

### Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶ Phone ▶ Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Call](#).

### Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message

#### Requirements:

- An Internet connection is required to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶ Phone ▶ Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select a message.

- ▶ Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.  
If a URL is selected the web browser opens.  
If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
  - [Call](#)
  - [Write New Text Message](#)
- ▶ Select an option.

### Deleting a message

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶ Phone ▶ Messages

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select a message.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To delete the message:** select [Delete](#).

## Apple CarPlay™

### Overview of Apple CarPlay™

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the touchscreen, touchpad, Touch

Control or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 211).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system. Also for use of Apple CarPlay™ with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

#### Information on Apple CarPlay™

When Apple CarPlay™ is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

#### Connecting via iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™ (with cable)

##### Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™ is only available with an Internet connection.

- ▶ Connect the iPhone® to the USB port  on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 338).

#### Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & Start**.

- ⓘ When the Apple CarPlay™ connection is active, you can switch **Start Automatically** on or off.

### Exiting Apple CarPlay™

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ⓘ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

### Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

- ▶ Select **Smartphone**  under the application.

### Ending Apple CarPlay™

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.
- ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

## Android Auto

### Android Auto overview

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated

using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel. When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 211).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

### Information on Android Auto

If a mobile phone is used with Android Auto, USB access using the media menu is not possible for this mobile phone.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

### Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

#### Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 306). If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 338).

- The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

 Smartphone  Android Auto

### Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

 Select **Accept & Start**.

 When the Android Auto connection is active, you can switch **Start Automatically** on or off.

### Exiting Android Auto

 Press the  button.

 If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

### Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

 Select **Smartphone**  under the application.

### Ending Android Auto

 Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

 Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

### Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™

#### Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 268).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

### Mercedes me connect

#### Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button or automatic accident or breakdown detection)
- Concierge Service (when the service is activated), appointment requests or similar (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (SOS button)

Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management, the Mercedes me connect Concierge Service and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the emergency call system can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 322).

You can also use the multimedia system to make the call (→ page 321).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 325).

#### Calling the Customer Center using the multimedia system

##### Requirements

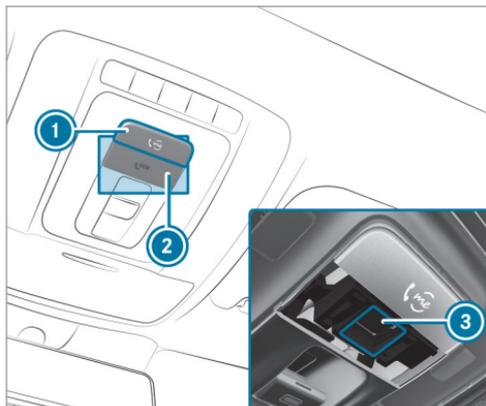
- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call **Mercedes me connect**. The data transfer is shown in the display. Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Customer Center.

### Making a call via the overhead control panel



- ① Service call button (me button)
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button

▶ **To make a service call:** press me button



- ▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover ② briefly to open.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a service call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Service calls are only possible if a mobile phone network is available.

### Information about the service call using the me button

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

### Information on Mercedes me connect accident management

The Mercedes me connect accident management is an extension of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 325).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center after an accident:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect accident management.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the vehicle detects a minor accident, a message appears in the multimedia system.

The message is confirmed in the multimedia system:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at Mercedes me connect accident management.

- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me connect

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is automatically sent to the Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**.

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and a Customer Center employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This service outlet will then contact you within 24 hours.

- ① If you select **Later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

### Transferred data during a service call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me connect, various data will be transmitted.

The following data is transmitted if a service call is made via Mercedes me connect:

- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

Depending on which service is activated, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current location of the vehicle
- Service and workshop code
- Selected data about the status of the vehicle

## Mercedes me and apps

### Information about Mercedes me

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service center or visit the Mercedes me portal: <http://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Calling up the Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:

  **Mercedes me & Apps**

### Your vehicle is connected with a user account

- ▶ Select [Mercedes me](#).  
Information about the connected user account appears.

### Your vehicle is not yet connected with a user account

- ▶ Select [Mercedes me](#).

- ▶ The instructions for creating a user account and connecting the vehicle with this follow on the multimedia system display.

- ① If the Mercedes me app is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

### Calling up the Mercedes me services

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

  **Mercedes me & Apps**

- ▶ Select [Services](#).  
Within the various categories you can see the Mercedes me services you have already purchased and also those still available to purchase.
- ▶ To activate or deactivate the services, log in to your user account in the Mercedes me portal.

### Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle

#### Requirements:

- The (vehicle) profile of the user account that was initially connected with the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronized (→ page 240).
- A PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

  **Mercedes me & Apps** **Mercedes me**

- ▶ Select [Delete Vehicle Assignment](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN of the connected user account.
- ① Only the user, whose user account was initially connected with the vehicle can release the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

### Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

- i The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.
- i If you wish to activate the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, please contact your dealer. If ownership of a vehicle changes, e.g. because the vehicle concerned is sold, the previous owner (i.e. the person selling the vehicle) must inform the new owner or contract partner (i.e. the person buying the vehicle) that the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is deactivated.

### Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 325) or manually. Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

### Notification in the multimedia system display:

**SOS NOT READY:** the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

As soon as the emergency call system is available, the notification disappears.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call

system at: [http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect\\_ecall](http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall).

- i If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect also appears in the multi-function display of the instrument cluster.

### Triggering an automatic emergency call

#### Requirements

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident.
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center. The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center. This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center, the emergency call is automatically sent to an emergency services call center.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- On the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

#### Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ **Using the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long.

- ▶ **Using voice control:** use the Voice Control System voice commands (→ page 219).

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.

- On the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center. The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center. This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to be initiated quickly.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display of the multimedia system.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

#### Transmitted data with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for an emergency call using

the local emergency call number, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center or the public emergency services call center.

The following data is transmitted:

- The vehicle's GPS position data
- The last GPS position data on the route (a few 300 feet (100 meters) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- The vehicle drive type
- The estimated number of people in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- The time of the accident
- The language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

## Online and Internet functions

### Internet connection

#### Information on connecting to the Internet

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

To use Mercedes-Benz Apps and access the Internet, Mercedes me connect must be activa-

ted and operational. Furthermore, Mercedes me connect must be activated for Internet access.

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

### Internet connection via communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased on Mercedes me connect.

### Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

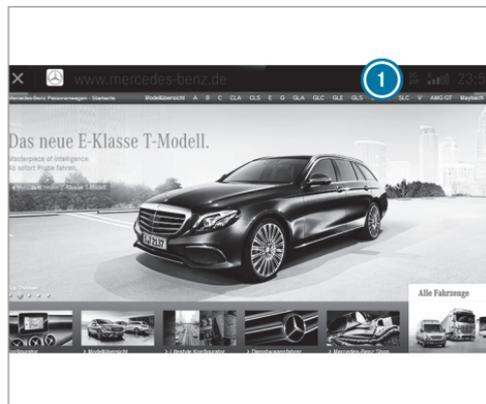
➔  ➔ Mercedes me & Apps

▶ For example, select  Browser .

- ① The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

## Connection status

### Connection status overview



- ① Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the communication module

### Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System ➔ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

▶ Select Internet Status.

- ① The approximate data volume transmitted is displayed.

## Web browser

### Calling up a web page

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

 ▶ Mercedes me & Apps ▶  Browser

#### Calling up a new web page

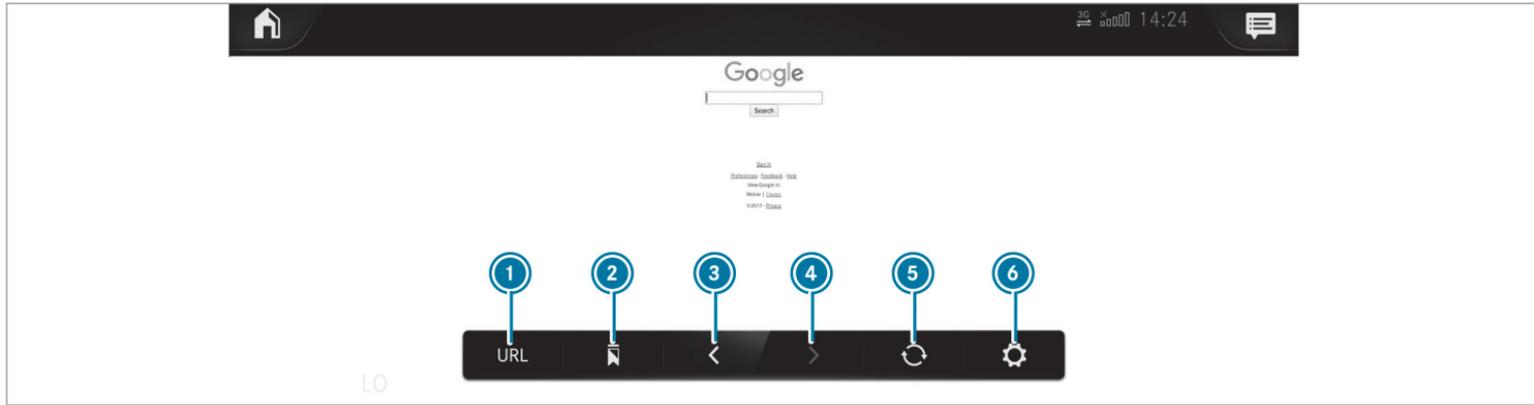
- ▶ Select **URL**.
- ▶ Entering a web address
- ▶ Select **ok** .

- ⓘ The function is country-dependent.
- ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

#### Calling up a website from the browser history

- ▶ To call up the previous or next page from the history: select **←** or **→**.

Web browser overview



- ① URL entry
- ② Bookmarks

- ③ Web page, back
- ④ Web page, forwards

- ⑤ To refresh/stop
- ⑥ Options

### Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

The following functions are available:

- [Bookmarks](#)
- [Options](#) with the settings:
  - [Browser Settings](#)
  - [Delete Browser Data](#)

 Select an option.

 Change the settings.

### Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

The following functions are available:

- [Block Pop-ups](#)
- [Activate Javascript](#)
- [Allow Cookies](#)

 Switch a function on  or off .

### Deleting Internet history

Multimedia system:

The following options are available:

- [All](#)
- [Cache](#)
- [Cookies](#)
- [Entered URLs](#)

 Select an option.

 Select [Yes](#).

### Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

 Select .

### Selecting a bookmark

 Select an entry.

### Creating a bookmark

 Select [Add Current Page to Bookmarks](#).

 Enter a name.

 Select [Bestätigen](#) (Confirm).

### Editing a bookmark

 Select  after a bookmark.

 Select [Edit](#).

 Enter a name.

 Select [Bestätigen](#) (Confirm).

### Deleting a bookmark

 Select  after a bookmark.

 Select [Delete](#).

 Select [Yes](#).

### Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

-  » Mercedes me & Apps
- »  Browser
- ▶ Select .

### Internet radio

---

#### Calling up Internet radio

#### Requirements:

- The Internet radio service is activated.

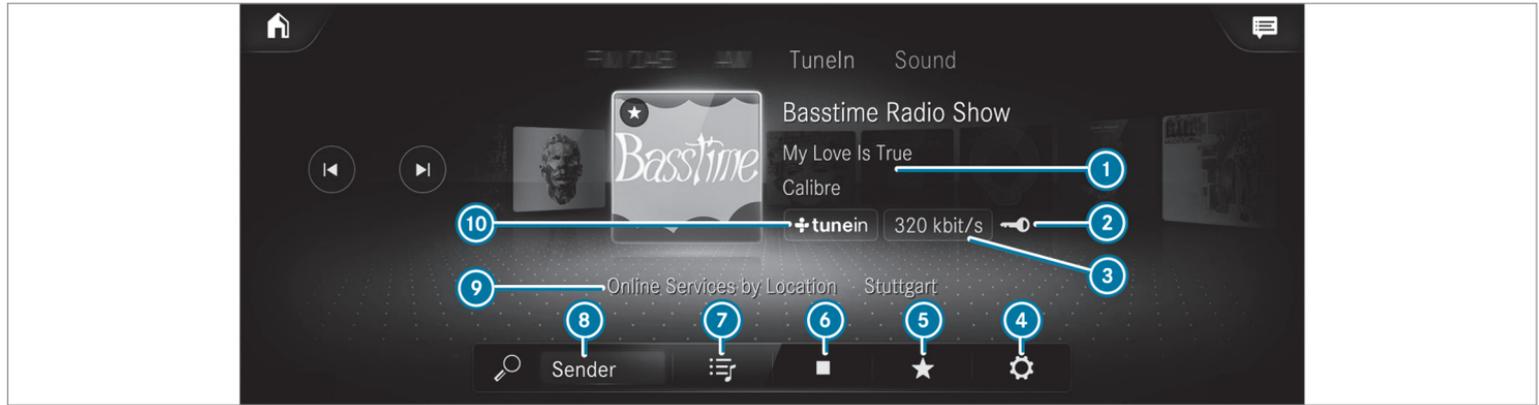
- The data volume is available.  
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
- ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Multimedia system:

→  » Radio

- ▶ Select **TuneIn Radio**.  
The Internet radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.
- ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

## Internet radio overview



- |  |                |                           |
|--|----------------|---------------------------|
| ① Additional information on the current station  | ④ Options      | ⑧ Search                  |
| ② Display (if connected to private user account) | ⑤ Favorites    | ⑨ Selected category       |
| ③ Data transfer rate                             | ⑥ To start/end | ⑩ Internet radio provider |
|  | ⑦ To browse    |                           |

### Selecting and connecting to Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

 **▶▶ Radio ▶▶ Tuneln Radio**

▶ Select .

▶ Select a category.

▶ Select a station.

The connection is established automatically.

or

▶ Select the search field.

▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.

 A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

### Saving/deleting Internet radio stations as favorites

Multimedia system:

 **▶▶ Radio ▶▶ Tuneln Radio**

▶ Select a station.

▶ Select .

The list of saved favorite stations appears.

▶ Select **Add to favorites**.

or

▶ Create an account for the online provider (Tuneln radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.

Your favorites are imported to the multimedia system.

### Deleting favorites

▶ Select a station.

▶ Select .

▶ Select **Delete favorite**.

### Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

 **▶▶ Radio ▶▶ Tuneln Radio ▶▶ **

The following options are available:

- **Select Stream:** select the stream quality.
- **Login to Tuneln Account:** log in to your Tuneln user account.
- **Log Out of Account:** log out of your Tuneln user account.

▶ Select an option.

### Showing the station list for the last category selected

Multimedia system:

 **▶▶ Radio ▶▶ Tuneln Radio**

▶ Press the cover of the current station. Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

## Media

### Information about media mode

### Information about supported formats and data storage media

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

**The multimedia system supports the following formats and data media:**

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFaT, NTFS
Permissible data carriers	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio equipment
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, DivX, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
  - Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- i** Observe the following notes:
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.

- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

**Information on copyright protection and trademarks**

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

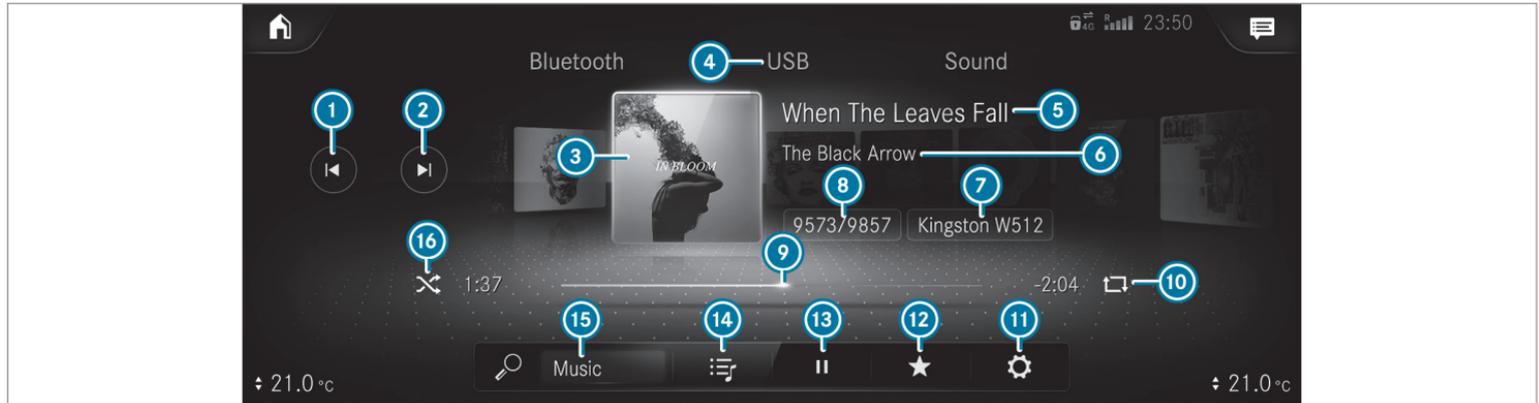


Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

For DTS Patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>.  
Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS and

the Symbol together are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc.® DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

## Overview of the media menu



- ① Previous track or fast rewind
- ② Next track or fast forward
- ③ Album cover
- ④ Active media source
- ⑤ Track
- ⑥ Artist

- ⑦ Active data storage medium
- ⑧ Current track/track in the playback list
- ⑨ Timeline
- ⑩ Repeat
- ⑪ Settings (video mode only)
- ⑫ Additional options

- ⑬ Controls playback
- ⑭ Categories
- ⑮ Text search
- ⑯ Random playback

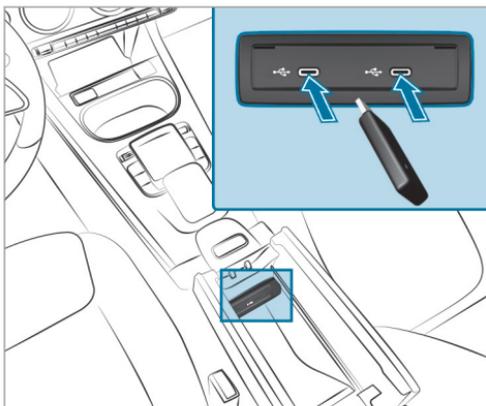
## Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

### Connecting USB devices

**NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- ▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two type C USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the center console or rear folding compartment.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

**i** When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in

which the devices are connected. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

### Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

#### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

↳ ▶▶ Media ▶▶ Bluetooth ▶▶

### Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**. Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

- ▶ Select an audio device. Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select [Only as Bluetooth Audio Device](#). The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

### Connecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list. The connection is established.

### Starting media playback

A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [USB](#) or [Bluetooth](#) as the media source.

### Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select .

**To repeat a track:** select .

For the repeat function there are the following settings:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select .
  - ▶ **To wind a track forwards or backwards:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.

- ▶ **To select the next track:** select .
- ▶ **To select the previous track:** select .
- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .
- ▶ **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

### Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:



#### Calling up additional options

- ▶ Select . The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:

- [Play Similar Tracks](#)  
Select during playback of a track in order to create a playlist with similar tracks.
- [Surprise Mix](#)

A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.

- [Add to Favorite Songs](#)

The current track is added to the favorite songs.

- [Remove from Favorite Songs](#)

The current track is removed from the favorite songs.

▶ Select an option.

## Media search

### Information about the search function in categories



Under [My Music](#) you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with Bluetooth® audio:

- [Current Tracklist](#)

The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.

Available categories with audio files:

- [Current Tracklist](#)
- [Playlists](#)
- [Folder](#)
- [Albums](#)
- [Artists](#)
- [Tracks](#)
- [Favorite Songs](#)
- [Often Played](#)
- [Most Recently Added](#)
- [Mood](#) (→ page 341)
- [Music Genres](#)
- [Year](#)
- [Composers](#)
- [Select By Cover](#)
- [Podcasts](#) (Apple® devices)
- [Audiobooks](#) (Apple® devices)

Available categories with video files:

- [Folder](#)
- [Videos](#)

The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.

### Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:

▶ [Media](#) ▶ [My Music](#)

▶ Select a category.

The media files are shown corresponding to the selected category, e.g. all albums will be shown for the [Albums](#) category.

### Sorting results shown or playing back all media found

▶ Select .

▶ **To play back all results found in the category:** select [Play All](#).

If, for example, the [Albums](#) category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.

▶ **To sort results alphabetically:** select [Sort from A-Z](#).

▶ **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select [Sort from Z-A](#).

ⓘ The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

### Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ [Media](#) ▶▶ [My Music](#)

In the categories under  [My Music](#) you can use the keyword search with free text input to look for content.

▶ Select a category.

▶ Select [Search](#).

A keyboard for character entry appears.

▶ Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

▶ Select the desired entry from the result list. If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

### Searching for a track according to mood

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ [Media](#) ▶▶ [My Music](#)

Using the My Music search, you can find music tracks suitable for a mood.

▶ Select [Mood](#).

A grid with the following moods appears:

- [Positive](#)
- [Calm](#)
- [Dark](#)
- [Energetic](#)

▶ Pull the controller to the desired position. The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

### Making video settings

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ [Media](#) ▶▶ 

▶ Select [Video Settings](#).

▶ Select an aspect ratio.

### Setting full screen

▶ Select .

## Radio

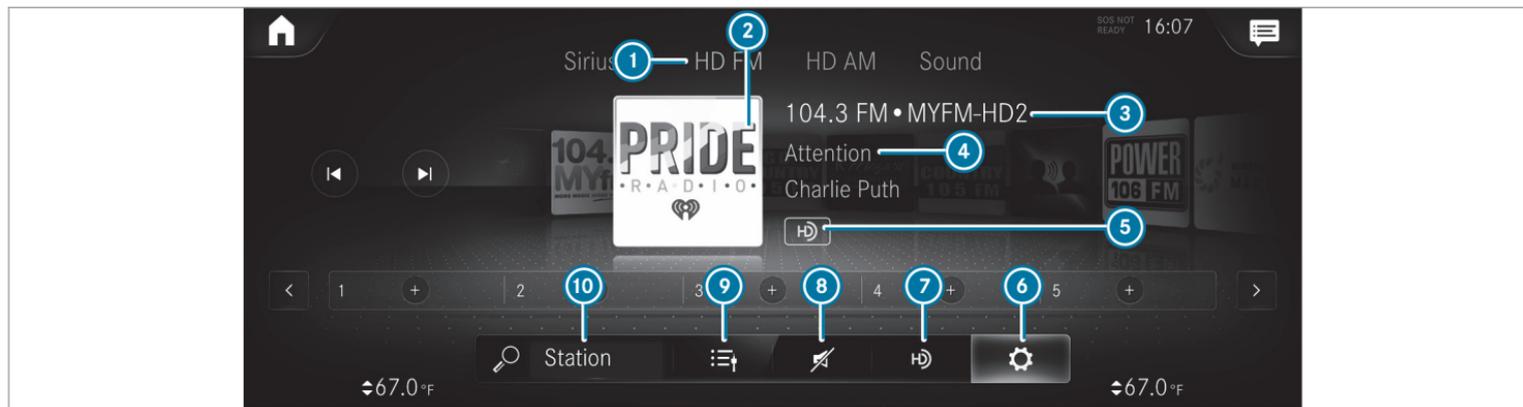
### Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ [Radio](#)

▶ Alternatively: press the   button. The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

## Radio overview



- ① Selects an active frequency band
- ② Station logo
- ③ Station name or set frequency
- ④ Artist, title, album and radio text

- ⑤ HD radio logo
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Switches HD radio on or off
- ⑧ Mute function

- ⑨ Calls up the station list
- ⑩ Search

### Switching HD Radio on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Radio ▶▶ HD FM



▶ Switch **HD** on or off.

**i** HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

### Setting the waveband

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Radio

The following frequency bands are available:

- SiriusXM
  - HD FM
  - HD AM
- ▶ Select a frequency band.

### Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Radio

▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

### Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Radio

▶ Select . The station list appears.

▶ Select a station.

### Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Radio

▶ Select .

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select a station.

### Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Radio

▶ Select a radio station.

### Memory slots are available in station presets

- ▶ Select .

### Editing station presets

Multimedia system:



### Moving stations

- ▶ Press and hold a stored station.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.

### Deleting channels

- ▶ Press and hold a station.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

### Replacing a station

- ▶ Press and hold a station.
- ▶ Select **Replace Radio Station**.

### Showing accident reports

Multimedia system:



- ▶  The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

- ▶ Switch **Display Emergency Warnings** on or off.

### Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Switch **Display Radio Text Information** on or off.

### Satellite radio

#### Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM<sup>®</sup> satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to

broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM<sup>®</sup> Service Center and at <http://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <http://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

- ▶  Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

#### Satellite radio restrictions

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

#### Registering satellite radio

##### Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.

- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

  Radio  SiriusXM  Options

- ▶ Select **Service Information**.  
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

- ▶ Establish a telephone connection.
- ▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.  
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

- ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit <http://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <http://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

### Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

  Radio

- ▶ Select **SiriusXM**.

## Overview of the satellite radio



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Logo or album art (if available)
- ③ Channel name
- ④ Track information

- ⑤ Sports Flash, Traffic and Weather Now
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Shows or hides playback controls
- ⑧ Stops playback controls

- ⑨ Station list
- ⑩ Search

**Selecting a satellite radio category**

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Category**.
- ▶ Select a category.

**Selecting a satellite radio channel**

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a channel.

**Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel**

Multimedia system:

**Storing the current channel**

- ▶ Press and hold the logo of the current station until the Options menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Add to Presets**.

**Moving a channel**

- ▶ Press and hold a channel in the presets until the Options menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Move Highlighted Station**.
- ▶ Move the channel to a new position.

**Deleting a channel**

- ▶ Press and hold a channel in the presets until the Options menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Delete Highlighted Station**.

**Displaying EPG information for the current channel**

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select **Electr. Program Guide**.

**Setting parental control for radio**

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select **Parental Control**.

- ▶ Determine a four-digit character sequence and select **OK**.  
All channels with adult content are locked.

**Unlocking a channel**

- ▶ Enter the four-digit character sequence and select **OK**.  
All channels with adult content are unlocked.

**Music and sport alerts function**

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

**Setting music and sport alerts**

Multimedia system:

**Activating the music information function**

- ▶ Activate **Music Alerts** .

### Setting a music alert

- ▶ Select [Add Alert](#).
- ▶ Select [Artists](#) or [Song](#) in the dialog window. The alert is set for the current artist or track. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

### Activating sports information

- ▶ Activate [Activate Sports Alerts](#) .

### Setting a sport alert

- ▶ Select [Add Alert](#).
- ▶ Select the team name or league in the dialog window.

### Deleting individual sports and music alerts

- ▶ Select [Manage Music Alerts](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Manage Sports Alerts](#).
- ▶ Select an artist or track.

or

- ▶ Select a team.
- ▶ Select [Delete Selected Entries](#). All highlighted alerts are deleted.

### Deleting all sports and music alerts

- ▶ Select [Manage Music Alerts](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Manage Sports Alerts](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete All Entries](#). All alerts are deleted.

### Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart

From the station presets you can set up to eight stations as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

### Adding a channel to Smart Favorites

Multimedia system:

     [Radio](#)  [SiriusXM](#)

- ▶ Press and hold on the station logo until the Options menu appears.
- ▶ **To add a channel:** select [Add to Smart Favorites](#) in the menu.
- ▶ **To remove a channel:** select [Delete from Smart Favorites](#) in the menu.

### Creating a TuneMix list

Multimedia system:

    [Radio](#)  [SiriusXM](#)    [TuneMix Lists](#)

In order to listen to seamless music, you can put together a TuneMix list from various stations.

- ▶ Select [Create TuneMix List](#).
- ▶ If necessary, limit the number of stations shown using the [Category](#) entry.
- ▶ Select the station shown .
- ▶ Press  to confirm. A TuneMix station logo is created in the radio menu.

### Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimedia system:

→  »  Radio » Sir-  
iusXM » 

- ▶ Switch **TuneStart** on or off.

### Switching on satellite radio playback control

Multimedia system:

→  »  Radio » SiriusXM

You can pause the playback of the current station or skip forward or backward in the timeline. This leaves live mode to access the internal temporary storage.

- ▶ **To show the timeline:** press .

- ▶ **To fast forward/rewind:** tap anywhere on the timeline.

- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .

- ▶ **To return to live mode:** navigate to the end of the timeline.

### Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimedia system:

→  »  Radio » Sir-  
iusXM » 

- ▶ Select **Service Information**.

## Sound

### Tone settings

#### Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with 6 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

#### Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

→  »  Media » Sound

The following functions are available:

- **Equalizer**
- **Balance and Fader**
- **Autom. Volume Adjustment**
- **Other Sound Settings**

- ▶ Select a sound menu.

### Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

→  »  Media » Sound

- ▶ Set **TREBLE**, **MID RANGE** or **BASS**.

### Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

→  »  Media » Sound »  » **Autom. Volume Adjustment**

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

- ▶ Switch **Autom. Volume Adjustment** on or off.

### Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

→  »  Media » Sound

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

## Burmester® surround sound system

### Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 12 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

### Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester

The following functions are available:

- Soundsets
  - Equalizer
  - Sound focus
  - Automatic volume adjustment
- ▶ Select a function.

### Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester

- ▶ Set **TREBLE**, **MID RANGE** or **BASS**.

### Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester » 

» Autom. Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

### Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

### Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester »  S

urround Sound

- ▶ Select **Pure** or **Surround**.

### Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Burmester » SF

- ▶ Select a position for the sound focus or **All Seats**.

## Advanced sound system

### Information about the Advanced sound system

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with 10 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

### Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Sound

The following functions are available:

- [Equalizer](#)
- [Balance and Fader](#)
- [Autom. Volume Adjustment](#)
- [Other Sound Settings](#)

▶ Select a function.

### Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Sound » Equalizer

▶ Set [TREBLE](#), [MID RANGE](#) or [BASS](#).

### Switching volume adjustment in the Advanced sound system on/off

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Sound »  » [Autom. Volume Adjustment](#)

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch [Autom. Volume Adjustment](#) on or off.

### Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

 » Media » Sound

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

### ASSYST PLUS service interval display

#### Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the Instrument Display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ► ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 200).

#### Carrying out maintenance work at regular intervals

**!** **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work

will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tires must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Battery disconnection periods

**The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.**

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the Instrument Display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 352).

### Engine compartment

#### Opening/closing the hood

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving

An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- ▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine hood

When opening or closing the engine hood, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine hood's range of movement.

- ▶ Only open or close the engine hood when there are no persons in the engine hood's range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewelry and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch component parts of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

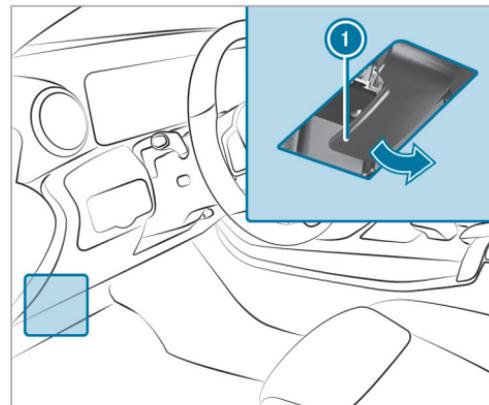
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

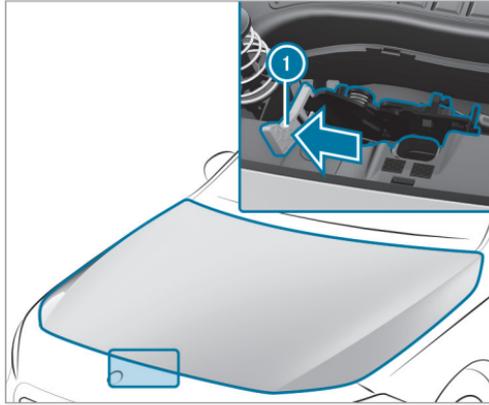
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.



▶ **To open:** pull lever ① to release the hood.



- ▶ Push yellow handle ① of the hood catch to the left as far as it will go, with your hand flat (palm downwards), and lift the hood until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic strut.
- ▶ **To close:** lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

## Engine oil

### Checking the engine oil level with an on-board computer

#### Requirements:

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- Warm up the engine.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Leave the engine running at idle speed.

On-board computer:

↳ Assistance ▶▶ Engine Oil Level

You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

- **Measuring Engine Oil Level...:** measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- **Engine Oil Level OK** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- **Engine Oil Level Add 1, 1 qts.** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":
  - ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) engine oil.
- **Reduce Engine Oil Level** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":
  - ▶ Drain off excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **For Engine Oil Level Switch Ignition On:**
  - ▶ Switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine Oil Level System Inoperative:** sensor defective or not inserted.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavail.:**

- ▶ Close the hood.

### Adding engine oil

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

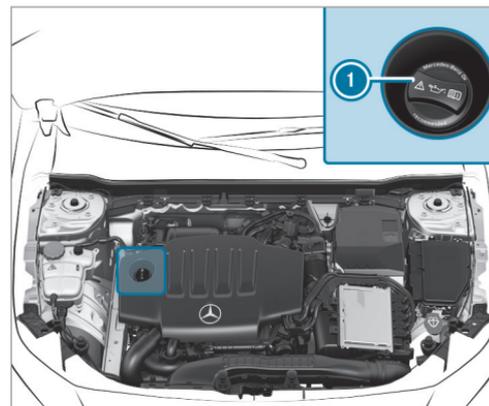
**! NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Adding too much engine oil can cause damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 355).

## Checking coolant level

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

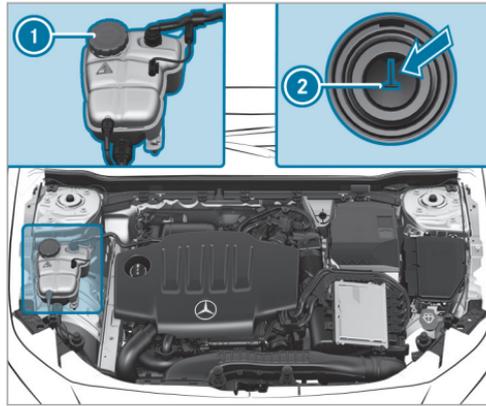
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster. The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① counter-clockwise to release overpressure.

- ▶ Continue turning cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- if the engine is cold, up to marker bar ②
- if the engine is warm, up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over marker bar ②
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 424).

## Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

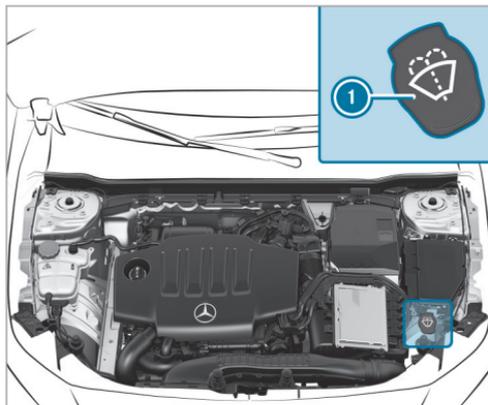
If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ① by the tab.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.

**Cleaning and care**

**Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the 360° Camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.

- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
  - the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.
  - in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral **N** is engaged.
  - the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle, otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- i** If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the SmartKey is located in the vehicle. The **P** gear is otherwise automatically engaged.
- i** If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and windshield wiper blades, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

### Information on using a power washer

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident when using high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles

The water jet from a round-spray nozzle (dirt grinder) may cause damage to tires and suspension components that is not visible.

Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly.

- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles to clean your vehicle.
- ▶ Damaged tires or suspension components must be replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- Keep the SmartKey at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.

- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 60 °C.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts such as tires, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slots.

### Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.

### 360 Maintenance and care

---

▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point

the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.

### Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
<b>Paintwork</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.</li><li>• Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.</li><li>• Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.</li><li>• Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.</li><li>• Tar stains: use tar remover.</li><li>• Wax: use silicone remover.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not attach stickers, films or similar.</li><li>• Remove dirt immediately, where possible.</li></ul>

Cleaning and care		Avoiding paintwork damage
<b>Matte finish</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels.</li><li>• Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.</li><li>• Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.</li><li>• Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.</li><li>• Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>

**Notes on cleaning decorative foils**

Observe the notes on matte finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paint-

work care" (→ page 361). They also apply to matte decorative foils.

**Observe the following information:**

Cleaning	Avoiding damage to the decorative foil
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.</li> <li>• Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably.</li> <li>• If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.</li> <li>• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.</li> <li>• Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.</li> <li>• To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The service life and color of decorative foils are impaired by:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- sunlight</li> <li>- temperature, e.g. hot air blower</li> <li>- weather conditions</li> <li>- stone chippings and dirt</li> <li>- chemical cleaning agents</li> <li>- oily products</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Do not use polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.</li> <li>• Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.</li> </ul>

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

**i** Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Notes on care of vehicle parts**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.  
▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

**Observe the following information:**

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding damage to the vehicle
<b>Wheels/rims</b>	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.</li> <li>To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.</li> </ul>
<b>Windows</b>	Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
<b>Wiper blades</b>	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding damage to the vehicle
<b>Exterior lighting</b>	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
<b>Sensors</b>	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers and in the radiator grill with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).
<b>Rear view camera and 360° Camera</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 182) .</li> <li>• Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.</li> </ul>	Do not use a power washer.
<b>Tailpipes</b>	Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

### Notes on care of the interior

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

## Observe the following information:

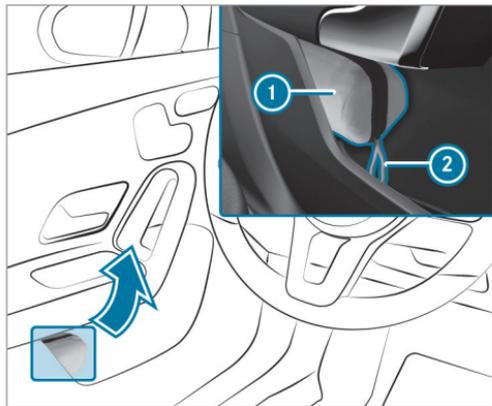
	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
<b>Seat belts</b>	Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use chemical cleaning agents.</li> <li>Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.</li> </ul>
<b>Display</b>	Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display care product.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch off the display and let it cool down.</li> <li>Do not use any other cleaning products.</li> </ul>
<b>Plastic trim</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.</li> <li>For heavy soiling: use care product recommended by Mercedes-Benz.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not attach stickers, films or similar.</li> <li>Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.</li> </ul>
<b>Real wood/trim elements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean with a microfiber cloth.</li> <li>Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.</li> <li>For heavy soiling: use care product recommended by Mercedes-Benz.</li> </ul>	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
<b>Headliner</b>	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
<b>Carpet</b>	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
<b>Genuine leather seat covers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.</li><li>• Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.</li></ul>	<p>Do not allow the leather to become too damp.</p> <p>Do not use a microfiber cloth.</p>
<b>DINAMICA seat covers</b>	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfiber cloth.
<b>Artificial leather seat covers</b>	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.	Do not use a microfiber cloth.
<b>Cloth seat covers</b>	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.	

## Emergency

### Removing the safety vest

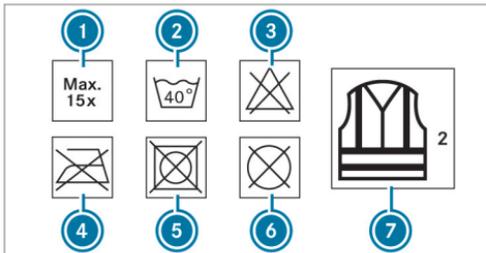
The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



▶ **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.

▶ Open safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded

## Flat tire

### Notes on a flat tire

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

#### Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with the emergency spare wheel or spare

wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (→ page 369).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 370).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 322).

- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 408).

- ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

#### Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

##### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired, e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:

- banging noise
- vehicle vibration
- smoke which smells like rubber
- continuous ESP® intervention
- cracks in tire side walls

- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

**Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system:** MOExtended tires may only be used in con-

junction with an activated tire pressure loss warning system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

#### Driving distance possible in limp-home mode after the pressure loss warning:

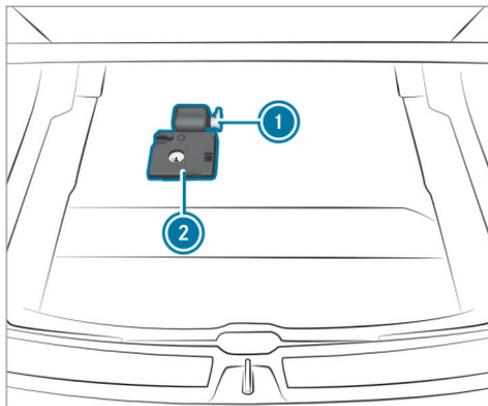
Load condition	Driving distance possible in limp-home mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

- The driving distance possible in limp-home mode may vary depending on the driving style.
- Maximum permissible speed 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

#### TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo compartment floor.



- ① Tire sealant bottle
- ② Tire inflation compressor

#### Using the TIREFIT kit

##### Requirements

Required tools:

- Tire sealant bottle
- TIREFIT sticker
- Tire inflation compressor

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 370)

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to  $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when using tire sealant.

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- There are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those previously mentioned.

- The wheel rim is damaged.
  - You have driven at a very low tire pressure or on a flat tire.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
  - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- ▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- ▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- ▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thor-

oroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

- ▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- ▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

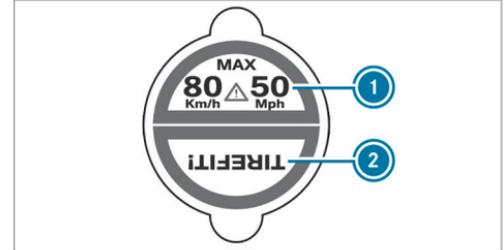
**!** **NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tire.



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of hose ⑤ into flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve ⑦ on the defective tire.
- ▶ Screw filling hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle. –
- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor. The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

### Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected areas as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

### If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive forwards or reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.  
After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

If the specified tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:**

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.

- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been sealed using tire sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant 50 mph (80 km/h).
- ▶ Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

**! NOTE** Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

**🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**

- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor. The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

If the specified tire pressure is not reached after a brief drive, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

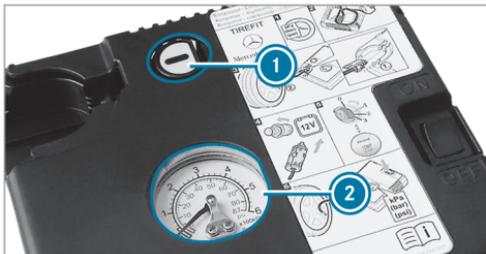
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi). See the Tire and

Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.

- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.

- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor. The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Notes on the 12 V battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, for example the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 150)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 151)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.

- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

**🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 volt battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode, or
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

### Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

**!** **NOTE** Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.

- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- ▶ Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

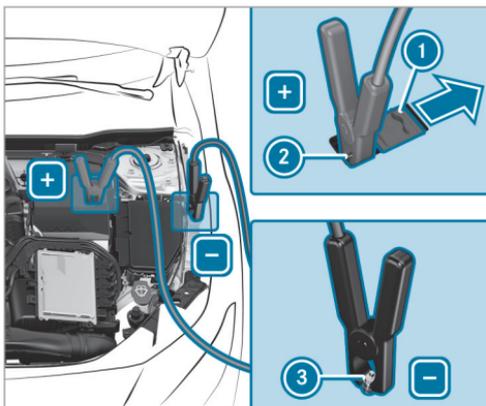
- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- **When charging:** only use battery chargers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz, and please read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Gasoline engine:** Only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- ▶ Open the hood.



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive clamp ② on the jump-starting connection point ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive clamp ② on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jumper cable/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp ② on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ **During the starting assistance procedure:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and ground point ③ of your own vehicle by using the jumper cable/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window defroster or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jumper cable/charging cable from ground point ③ and the negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp ② and the positive pole of the donor

battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ After removing the jumper cable/charging cable, close cover ❶ of positive clamp ❷.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 374).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a defective battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat). Full vehi-

cle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fitting or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

Install any existing or supplied cell caps.

Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

### Tow starting or towing away

#### Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

You will no longer be able to steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock is engaged.

- ▶ Always switch on the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

#### **! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

## Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)

**Towing with a raised axle:** towing should be performed by a towing company.

### Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 379).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- The engine cannot be started

- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**.

**i Vehicles with automatic transmission:** If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 382). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 419).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not open the driver's door or front passenger

door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P**.

- ▶ Installing the towing eye (→ page 383).
- ▶ Fasten the tow bar.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivating the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 65).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 158).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition, otherwise the steering wheel lock may engage.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

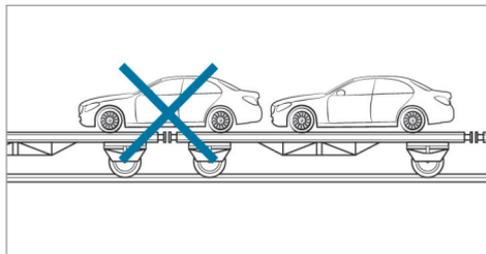
### Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 380).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position **[N]**.

- i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission may be locked in position **[P]** in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to **[N]**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 376).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position **[P]**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

### 4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

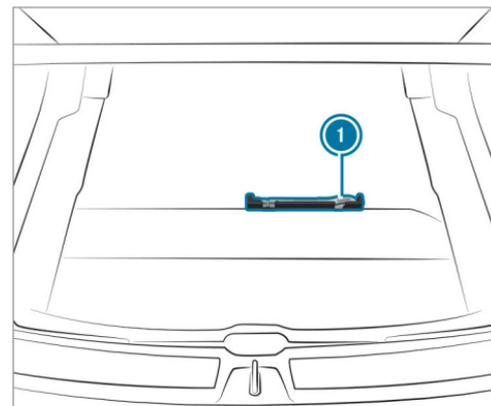


- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

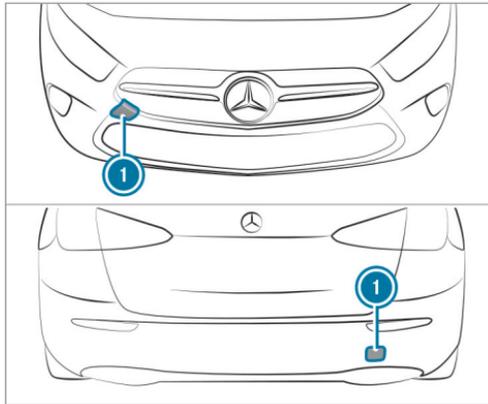
- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

### Towing eye storage location



Towing eye ① is under the cargo compartment floor.

### Installing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

- ① Make sure that cover ① engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

### Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

#### Vehicles with automatic transmission

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

### Electrical fuses

#### Notes on electrical fuses

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect fuses

Incorrect fuses may cause damage to electrical components or systems.

- ▶ Only use Mercedes-Benz approved fuses with the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and fuse rating. Only use fuses marked with an "S". The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

**Fuse assignment diagram:** on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 384).

**NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 384)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 385)
- Fuse box in the center of the cargo compartment (→ page 386)

### Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

#### Requirements:

- You need a dry cloth and a screwdriver.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 383).

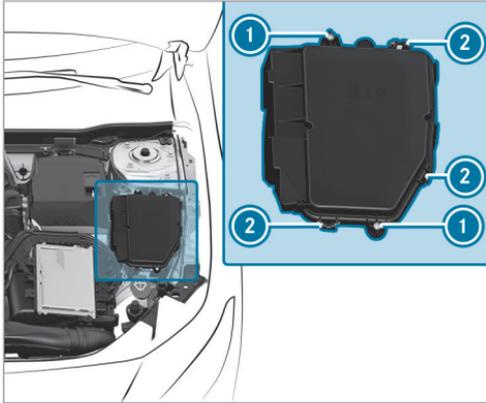
### Opening

**WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.

- ▶ Open the hood.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Press clamps ② and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

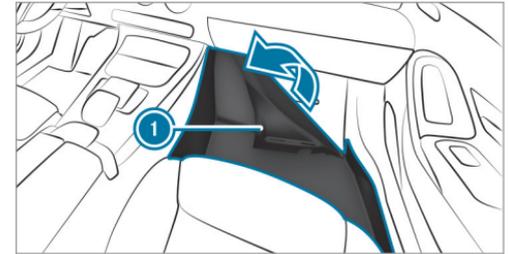
### Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Make sure that clamps ② engage.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the hood.

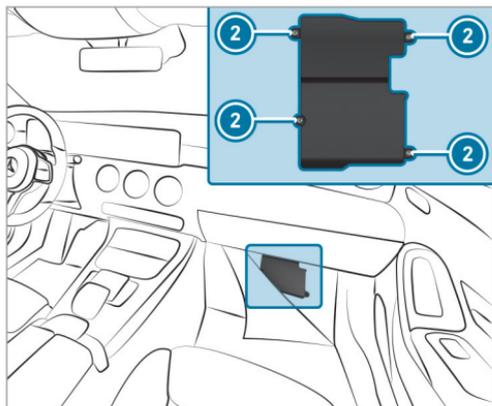
### Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 383).

### Opening



- ▶ Lift carpet ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Loosen screws ② and remove fuse box lid from the top.

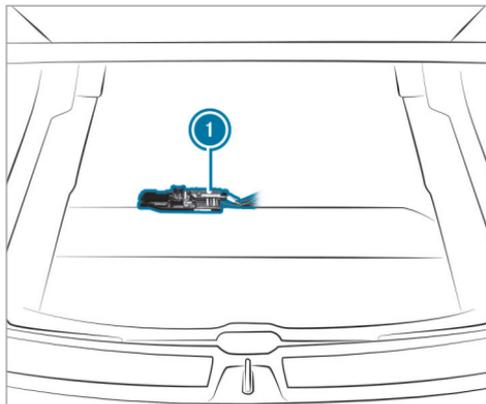
#### Closing

- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Tighten screws ②.
- ▶ Fold back carpet ①.

#### Opening and closing the fuse box in the cargo compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 383).

- ▶ Open the cargo compartment floor (→ page 99).



Fuse box ① is located in the center underneath the cargo compartment floor.

### Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. The tire tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular if vehicle speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire contact surface.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tires:  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm)
- M+S tires:  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm)

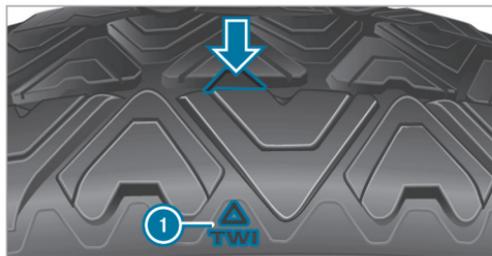
▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 388)
- Visually inspect tires and wheels for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width. The minimum tread depth for summer tires is  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm) and for winter tires  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm).



Six marks ① show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

### Notes on snow chains

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you fit snow chains to the rear wheels, the snow chains may grind against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the rear wheels.
- ▶ Always fit snow chains to the front wheels in pairs.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.

- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.

**i** You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 153). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

### Tire pressure

#### Notes on tire pressure

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.

- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.
- ▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel regularly:
  - at least once a month
  - when the load changes
  - before embarking on a longer journey
  - if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

Driving with tire pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a result.

In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from excessive tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by highway fill, pot holes etc.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Excessively high tire pressure can result in:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by repeated drop in tire pressure

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged.

Insufficient tire pressure can cause the tires to burst.

- ▶ Inspect the tire for signs of foreign objects.

- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 393).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 390).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 399).

Use a suitable tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.

- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

A rise in the tire temperature of 18 °F (10 °C) increases the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from unsuitable accessories on the tire valves

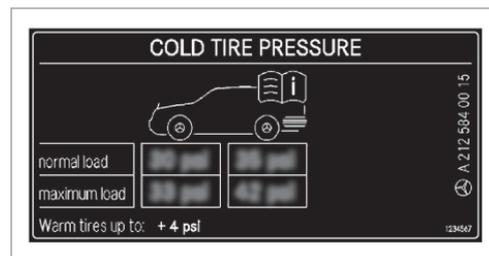
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Tire pressure monitoring systems for retrofitting will cause the tire valve to remain open. This can also result in tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

### Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire size precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

		kPa		psi	
R18	Partially laden	230	33	32	46
	Fully laden	250	36	35	50
R19	Partially laden	250	36	35	50
	Fully laden	270	39	38	54
M+S	Partially laden	270	39	38	54
	Fully laden	290	42	41	59

12M457

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 400).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 388)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 393)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 399)

### Checking tire pressures manually

- ▶ Read the tire pressure for the current operating conditions from the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press

down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.

- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 388)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 390)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 393)

### Tire pressure loss warning system

#### Function of the tire pressure loss warning system

The tire pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tire pressure loss.

After a change in tire pressure, a wheel rotation or a tire change, or if you have re-installed wheels or tires, the tire pressure loss warning system has to be restarted (→ page 392).

The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure.

### System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tire pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tire
- if the pressure loss in several tires decreases at the same rate

The system has a limited or delayed function:

- when the road surface is poor, e.g. snow or gravel
- when driving with snow chains
- when driving in a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- when driving with a high load

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 388)
- Display messages about the tires (→ page 457)

### Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

#### Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 388).

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

↳ Assistance ▶ Tires

- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tire Pressure Control System Active Restart** message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.
- ▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message is shown in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ To confirm restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Run Flat Indicator Restarted** message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressures of all the tires.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 388)

### Loading the vehicle

#### Tire and Loading Information placard

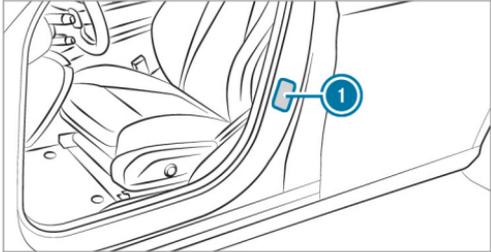
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load-bearing capacity of the tires.
- ▶ The load-bearing capacity must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle.

- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



① Tire and Loading Information placard

TIRE ANCIENNE		LOADING INFORMATION	
RENSEIGNEMENTS		LE CHARGEMENT	
SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 7	FRONT AVANT 2	REAR ARRIÈRE 2
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser		XXXX kg or	XXXX lbs.*
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
FRONT AVANT	285/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
REAR ARRIÈRE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.

- Recommended tire pressures  for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 419).
- Information on tire pressure on the tire pressure table (→ page 390).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 394)
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 388).

### Determining the maximum permissible load

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **Step 1:** locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and load should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." ("The combined weight of occupants and load should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.") on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

▶ **Step 2:** determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.

▶ **Step 3:** subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

▶ **Step 4:** the resulting figure equals the permissible cargo and luggage load capacity. For example: If "XXX" equals 1400 lbs and there are five occupants in your vehicle with a weight of 150 lbs each, the maximum cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

▶ **Step 5:** determine the combined weight of luggage and load that the vehicle will be carrying. For safety reasons, this weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross mass and the maximum permissible axle load of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge. The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 395)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 393)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 390)
- Vehicle identification plate

### Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying

seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehi-

cle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 393).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

#### Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

#### Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1

## 396 Wheels and tires

---

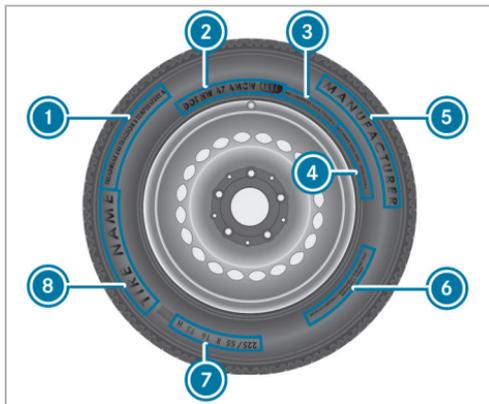
	Example 1	Example 2
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

### Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

## Tire labeling

### Overview of tire labeling

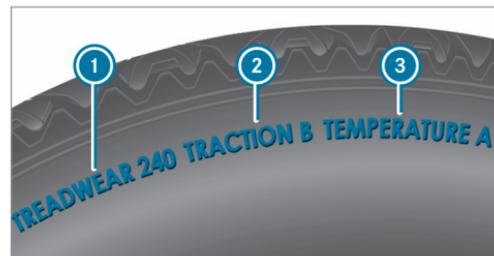


- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (→ page 397)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (→ page 398)
- ③ Maximum tire load (→ page 399)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (→ page 399)

- ⑤ Manufacturer
  - ⑥ Characteristics of the tire (→ page 400)
  - ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 400)
  - ⑧ Tire name
- ① The data shown in the image is example data.

### Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



- ① Tread wear grade
  - ② Traction grade
  - ③ Temperature grade
- ① The data shown in the image is example data.
- ① The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

### Tread wear grade

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified test track of the US Department of Transportation. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one

and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

### Traction grade

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include either acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

- ▶ Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

**! NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- ▶ Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces made of asphalt and concrete.

### Temperature grade

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures and regularly check the tire pres-

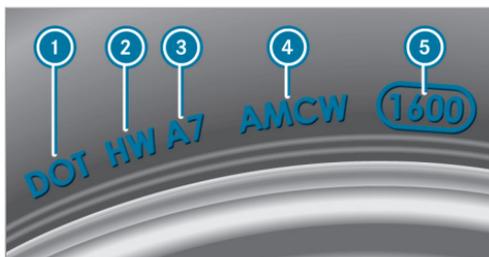
sure of all tires including the spare wheel.

- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

### DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



**i** The data shown in the image is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks **1** indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code **2** contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 405).

- **Tire size:** identifier **3** describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code **4** can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date **5** provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

#### Information on the maximum tire load



**i** The data shown in the image is example data.

Maximum tire load **1** is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 393).

#### Specifications for maximum tire pressure



**i** The data shown in the image is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure ❶ specified for the tire.

### Information on tire characteristics



❶ The data shown in the image is example data.

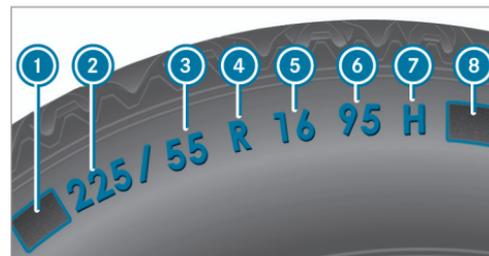
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall ❶ and under tire tread ❷.

### Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ❶ Preceding letter
- ❷ Nominal tire width in millimeters
- ❸ Aspect ratio in %
- ❹ Tire code
- ❺ Rim diameter
- ❻ Load-bearing index
- ❼ Speed rating
- ❽ Load index

❶ The data shown in the image is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

**Preceding letter 1:**

- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

**Aspect ratio 2:**

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

**Tire code 3 (tire type):**

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

**Rim diameter 5:**

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

**Load-bearing index 6:**

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the permissible axle load of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 393)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 399)
- Load index

**Speed rating 7:**

Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

- **i** An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Summer tires**

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
ZR...Y <sup>1</sup>	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) <sup>1</sup>	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR <sup>1</sup>	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code ④ is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code ④ includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating ⑦, find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index ⑥ and speed rating ⑦ are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

<sup>1</sup> "ZR" stated in the tire code.

<sup>2</sup> Or "M+S"  " for winter tires

### All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S <sup>2</sup>	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S <sup>2</sup>	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S <sup>2</sup>	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S <sup>2</sup>	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the  snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

### Load index ⑧:

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

### Definition of terms for tires and loading

**Tire structure and characteristics:** describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

**Bar:** metric unit for tire pressure.

14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

**DOT (Department of Transportation):** DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

**Average weight of the vehicle occupants:** the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards:** a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

**Recommended tire pressure:** the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

**Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment:** the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle,

regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

**Rim:** the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

**GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating):** the GAWR is the maximum permissible axle load. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**Speed rating:** the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

**GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight):** the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating):** the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight

of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**Maximum weight of the laden vehicle:** the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

**Kilopascal (kPa):** metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

**Load index:** in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

**Curb weight:** the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if

these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

**Maximum tire load:** the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

**Maximum permissible tire pressure:** maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

**Maximum load on one tire:** maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

**PSI (pounds per square inch):** standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

**Aspect ratio:** ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

**Tire pressure:** pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

**Cold tire pressure:** the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours

without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

**Tire contact surface:** the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Tire bead:** the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

**Side wall:** the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

**Weight of optional equipment:** the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

**TIN (Tire Identification Number):** a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufactur-

er's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

**Load-bearing index:** the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

**Traction:** traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

**Wear indicator:** narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

**Distribution of vehicle occupants:** distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

**Maximum permissible payload weight:** nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

## Changing a wheel

### Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combinations at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tires

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Model

When replacing tires, make sure to install the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Model

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage to vehicle and tires due to non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use wheels, tires and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, e.g. ABS or ESP<sup>®</sup>, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tires only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the body and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

**!** **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

**!** **NOTE** Possible damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tire section width. The lower the tire section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

Using summer tires at very low ambient temperatures can cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently.

- ▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

**⚠** **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk

of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP<sup>®</sup> and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tire at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C (50 °F).

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only install tires of the correct size onto the wheels.

- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

Winter tires bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tire, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires

that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 388)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 393)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 400)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 390)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 414)

### Notes on rotating wheels

 **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tires have different dimensions

may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- ▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tire
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

## 408 Wheels and tires

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Wheel change" when doing so.

### Notes on storing wheels

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

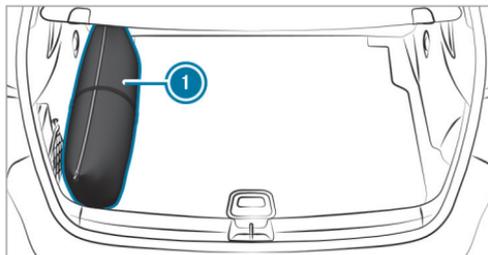
### Overview of the tire-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-change tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tire-change tools may include, for example:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① in the cargo compartment.

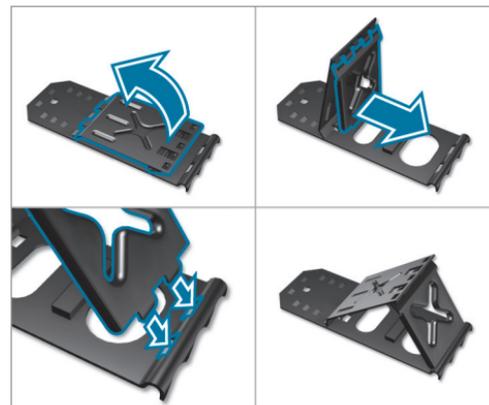


① Tool bag

Tool bag ① contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

### Setting up the folding chock



### Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

#### Requirements:

- The required tire-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift into position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 409).
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 409).

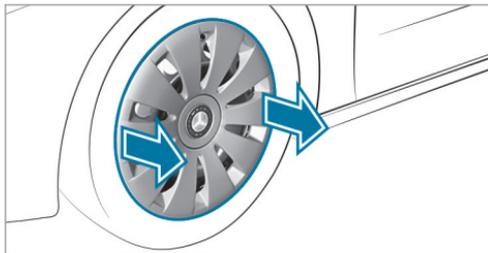
### Removing and installing hub caps

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 408).

#### Vehicles with steel wheels

The wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the wheel trim.



- ▶ **To remove:** using both hands, carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.

#### Plastic hub cap

- ▶ **To remove:** turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- ▶ **To install:** make sure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned counter-clockwise.

- ▶ Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

### Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

#### Requirements:

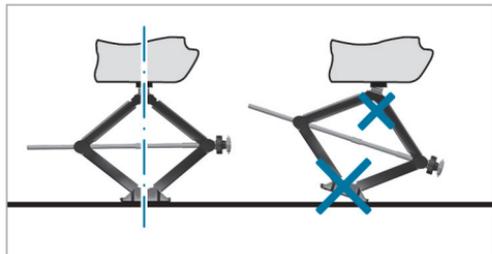
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 408).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 409).

#### Important notes on using the jack:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.

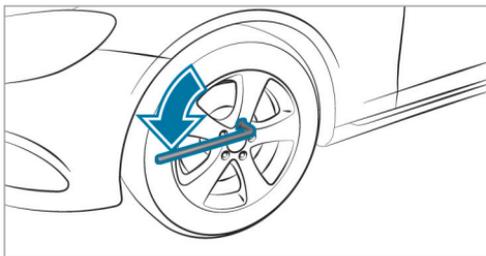
## 410 Wheels and tires

- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point.

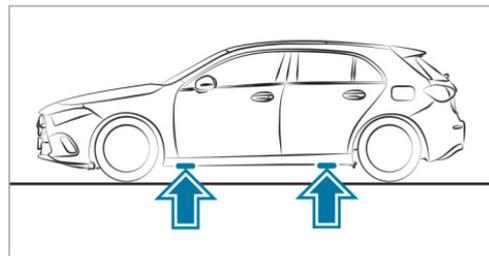


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tail-gate.



- ▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

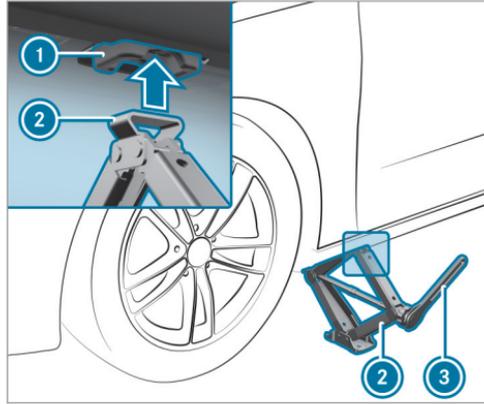
- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**!** NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- ▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- ▶ Position jack ② at jack support point ①.
- ① If there is a total loss of pressure in a tire, it may be possible that the jack cannot be positioned at jack support point ①. In this case, unload the vehicle.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ③ clockwise until jack ② sits completely on jack support point ①.

and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

- ▶ Continue to turn ratchet wrench ③ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 411).

### Removing a wheel

#### Requirements:

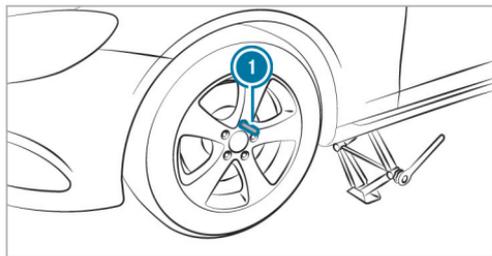
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 409).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**!** NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw alignment bolt ❶ instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel and if necessary stow it in the cargo compartment.
- ▶ **Notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:** (→ page 414).
- ▶ Install the new wheel (→ page 412).

### Mounting a new wheel

#### Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 411).

#### ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 405).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ **Notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:** (→ page 414).

#### ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.
- ▶ Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 405).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing on the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- ▶ Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing on the first wheel bolt.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 413).

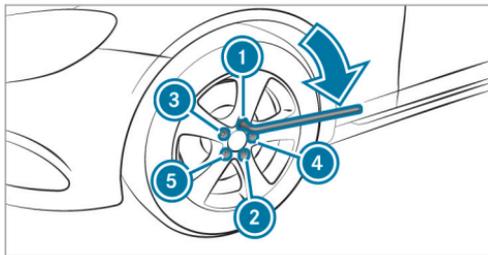
### Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

#### Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 412).

- ▶ Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.

- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet wrench of the jack counter-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1 to 5). **Specified tightening torque:** 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- ▶ Have the tightening torque checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop after changing a wheel.

- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- ▶ **Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system:** Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 392). **Exception:** the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 388)

## Emergency spare wheel

### Notes on the emergency spare wheel

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire size and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Never mount more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- ▶ Do not switch off ESP®.
- ▶ >Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:

- Before stowing the emergency spare wheel, make sure there is no air left in the tire. If necessary, allow the air to escape.
- **To release air from the tire:** remove the valve cap of the tire.
- Press down the metal insert in the valve using a pointed object, e.g. a pen.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- Stow the deflated emergency spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel bag in the cargo compartment (→ page 415).

Notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- Install the emergency spare wheel when it is deflated (→ page 412).
- Inflate the emergency spare wheel after installing it (→ page 415).

The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).

Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

**i Vehicles with a tire pressure loss warning system:** If an emergency spare wheel is installed the tire pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 388)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 393)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 390)

### Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the cargo compartment.

- ▶ Observe the information on mounting tires (→ page 405).
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Detach the fastening straps.
- ▶ Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the fastening straps from the brackets.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

### Inflating the emergency spare wheel

**! NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

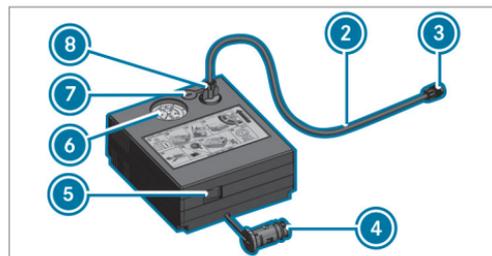
- ▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

### Requirements:

- Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker of the emergency spare wheel and on the tire inflation compressor.
- Remove the tire inflation compressor from the stowage space under the trunk floor (→ page 370).



- ▶ Remove sticker ① from the tire inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



- ▶ Pull filler hose ② and plug ④ out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Insert plug ⑧ of filler hose ② in the socket on the tire inflation compressor and then turn it until plug ⑧ engages.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the valve on the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ③ of filler hose ② onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on and off switch ⑤ of the tire inflation compressor is set to 0.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ in a socket in your vehicle.
  - Cigarette lighter socket: (→ page 102)

## 416 Wheels and tires

- 12 V socket: (→ page 103)
  - Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter: (→ page 102)
  - Observe the notes on sockets: (→ page 103)
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on and off switch **5** on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.  
The tire inflation compressor is switched on.  
The tire is inflated. The tire pressure is shown on manometer **6**.
- ▶ Pump the tire to the specified tire pressure.  
The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on and off switch **5** on the tire inflation compressor to **0**.  
The tire inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button **7** until the correct tire pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut **3** of filler hose **2** from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap of the emergency spare wheel onto the valve again.
- ▶ Stow filler hose **2** and plug **4** in the lower section of the compressor housing.
- ▶ Stow the tire inflation compressor in the vehicle.

### Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Vehicle electronics

#### Two-way radios

#### Notes on installing two-way radios

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna
- if the exterior antenna is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

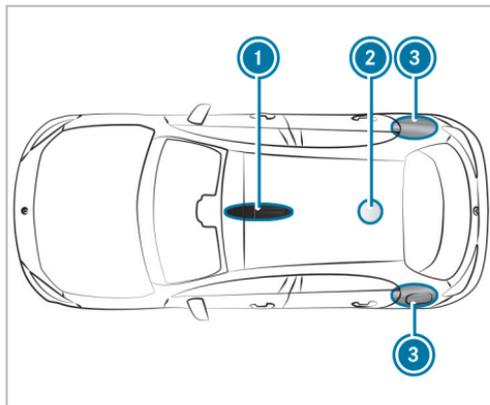
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

**! NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved antenna positions.



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area
- ③ Rear fenders

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, installing an antenna to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear fenders, it is recommended that you install the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's Supplements when installing.

#### Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

#### Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

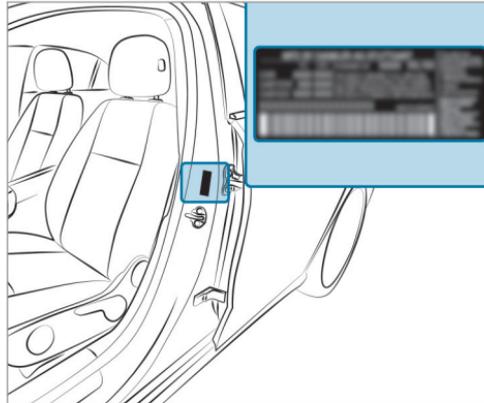
- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

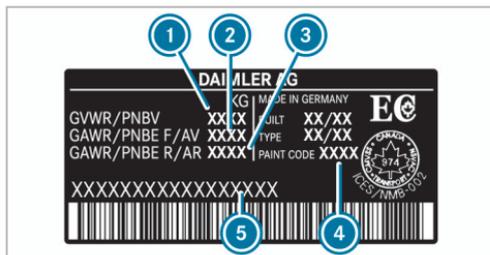
### Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

#### Vehicle identification plate



#### Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- 1 Permissible gross weight
- 2 Permissible front axle load
- 3 Permissible rear axle load
- 4 Paint code
- 5 VIN (vehicle identification number)



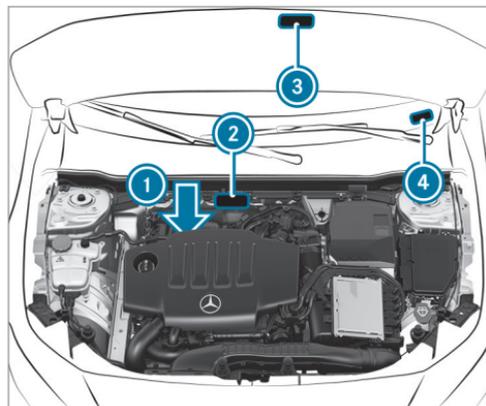
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ① Permissible gross weight
- ② Permissible front axle load
- ③ Permissible rear axle load
- ④ Paint code
- ⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)

The permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

Never exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

### VIN, engine number and other signs



- ① Imprinted engine number stamped into the crankcase
- ② Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number) stamped into the crossmember

- ③ Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
- ④ VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

### Operating fluids

#### Notes on operating fluids

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)

- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further sources of information on approved operating fluids:

- Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)
- Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app (by entering the designation)
- Qualified specialist workshops



**WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if it has been in use, switch off the stationary heater before you refuel your vehicle.



**WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapors.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuels.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse the fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If the fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Seek medical attention immediately if fuel has been ingested. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

## Fuel

### Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 420).

#### **!** NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10 vol.% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10 vol.% ethanol, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3 vol.% methanol, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, this can produce unpleasant odors.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 139). This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

**If you want maximum engine output:** only refuel with unleaded premium grade gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel with unleaded regular gasoline with at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with a lower RON.

#### **!** NOTE Premature wear caused by unleaded regular gasoline

Unleaded regular gasoline can cause the engine to wear more quickly and impair longevity and performance.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available at the following locations:

- at a gas station
- at a qualified specialist workshop
- USA only: at <http://www.mbusa.com>

**Information on additives in gasoline**

Observe the notes on operating fluids  
(→ page 420).

**!** **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

**Tank content and fuel reserve****Capacity**

Model	Total capacity
All models	13.4 gal (51.0 liters)
Model	Of which reserve
All models	1.3 gal (5.0 liters)

**Engine oil****Notes on engine oil**

Observe the notes on operating fluids  
(→ page 420).



**!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation:
  - At <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app

- at a qualified specialist workshop

### Quality and capacity of engine oil

#### MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Gasoline engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

#### Capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	6.9 US qt (6.5 liters)

#### Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 420).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
  - at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app

- at a qualified specialist workshop

#### Coolant

##### Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 420).

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Sources of information regarding coolant:

- Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1, for example:
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
  - On the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
- At qualified specialist workshops

**!** **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

### Coolant capacity

#### Capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	8.2 US qt (7.8 liters)

### Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 420).

**!** **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**!** **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with the windshield washer fluid all year round.

## Refrigerant

### Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 420).

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

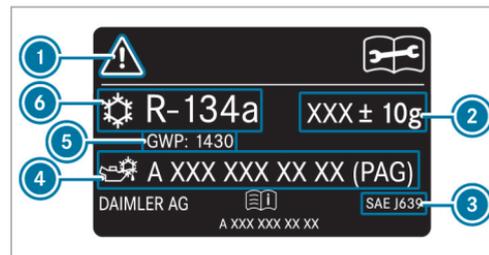
- ▶ Only use the refrigerant R-134a

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- ▶ Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE-standard J639, must be adhered to.

The climate control system instruction label for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil is located on the inside of the hood.



- ① Symbols for hazard and service information
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
- ⑥ Refrigerant type

Symbols ① advise you about the following:

- Possible dangers
- Having service work carried out in a qualified specialist workshop only

### Refrigerant filling capacity

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

### Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Model	Refrigerant
All models	

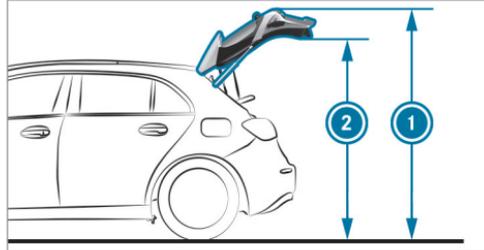
Model	PAG oil
All models	

## Vehicle data

### Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



### Height when opened and headroom

Model	① Opening height	② Headroom
All models	78.8 in (2002 mm)	73.1 in (1857 mm)

### Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	174.0 in (4419 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	78.4 in (1992 mm)
Vehicle height	56.9 in (1445 mm)
Wheelbase	107.4 in (2729 mm)
Turning radius	36.1 ft (11.0 m)

### Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload

## 428 Technical data

---

### Roof load

#### All models

Maximum roof load	165 lb (75 kg)
-------------------	----------------

## Display messages

### Introduction

#### Notes on display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

-  Further information

-  Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.

Press the  symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the  symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the  button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.

#### Calling up stored display messages

On-board computer:

 Service  1 Message

If there are no display messages, **No Messages** appears on the multifunction display.

▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the  button.

## Safety systems

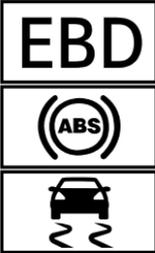
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  Inoperative See Operator's Manual	<p>* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.</li><li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <p>► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div>  </div> <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <p>▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).</p> <p>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <p>The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p></div> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.</li><li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.</li><li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li></ul>

#### 434 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <p>► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div></div> <div>(USA only)</div> <div></div> <div>(Canada only)</div> <div>Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake</div>	<p>* The red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch on the ignition.</li> </ul>
<div></div> <div>(USA only)</div> <div></div> <div>(Canada only)</div> <div>Please Release Parking Brake</div>	<p>* The red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled .</li> <li>• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake .</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled.</li> <li>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</li> </ul>

Display messages



(USA only)



(Canada only)

[Parking Brake See Operator's Manual](#)

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

\* The yellow indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

**To apply:**

- Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.
- Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 148).

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.

The yellow and the red (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamps are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

**To release:**

- Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.
- Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 148).

or

- Release the electric parking brake automatically .

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

- Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The yellow indicator lamp is lit and the red (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.</li></ul> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 148).</li></ul> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.</li></ul> <p>If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li></ul> <p>The yellow  indicator lamp is on and the red  indicator lamp (USA only) or the  indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>If the battery charge level is too low:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Charge the battery.</li></ul> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch the ignition off. The electric parking brake is applied automatically.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.</p> <p>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.</li><li>► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 148).</li></ul> <p>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li></ul> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 148).</li></ul> <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div> </div> <p>(USA only)</p> <div> </div> <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p>	<p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> </div> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ Do not add brake fluid.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>▶ Do not add brake fluid.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<div> </div> <p>Inoperative</p>	<p>* At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

#### 440 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<a href="#">Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual</a>	<p>* The brake pads have reached the wear limit.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to restricted braking power</p><p>When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li><li>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></div> <p>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<a href="#">Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator's Manual</a>	<p>* Service limited.</p> <p>At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection .</li><li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
<a href="#">Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual</a>	<p>* <b>Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* <b>Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available.</p> <p><b>Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.</li> </ul>
<p>PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>SRS Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>* The restraint system is defective .</p> <div><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system</p><p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.</p><p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p></div> <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the ignition is switched on.</li><li>• The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.</li></ul> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Example:Front Left Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning .</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system</p> </div> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.</li> <li>• The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.</li> </ul> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Example:Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>* The corresponding window curtain airbag is malfunctioning .</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to malfunctions in the window airbag</p> </div> <p>If the window airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration.</p> <p>► Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

#### 444 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The front passenger airbag and the knee airbag are deactivated, even though an adult or a person with the stature of an adult is seated on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag</p><p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p><p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.</p><p>► Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li><li>► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff .</li><li>► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The front passenger airbag and knee airbag are enabled during the journey:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat</li> <li>• Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied</li> </ul> <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger air bag is enabled</p> <p>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger air bag is enabled, the front passenger air bag can deploy in the event of an accident.</p> <p>The child could be struck by the air bag.</p> <p>► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct.</p> <p>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIR BAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff .</li> <li>► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>

### Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!</p>	<p>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 189).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If necessary, take a break.</li> </ul>
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative</p>	<p>* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 195).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 193).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.</li> <li>► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 193).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.</li> </ul>
<p>Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.</li> </ul>

#### 448 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ► If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Off</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function .</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Active Distance Assist Now Available</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 163).</li> </ul>
 <p>--- mph</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 163).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  Currently Unavailable Radar Sensors Dirty	<p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Soiling of the sensors</li><li>• Heavy rain</li><li>• Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert</li></ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li><li>► Clean all sensors .</li><li>► Restart the engine.</li></ul>

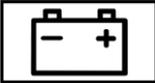
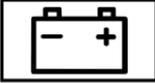
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
   <p>Currently Unavailable Camera Dirty</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision</li> <li>• Heavy rain, snow or fog</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean the windshield.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 161).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Distance Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

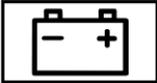
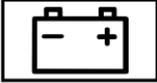
## 452 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits(→ page 166).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Active Steering Assist Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>--- mph</p> <p>Cruise Control Off</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 160).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Cruise Control Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been switched off automatically (→ page 159).</li> <li>* Cruise control is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</p> </div> <p>► Add coolant (→ page 357).</p>
<div style="text-align: center; margin-bottom: 5px;">  </div> <p>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p>	<p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Danger of burns when opening the hood</p> <p>If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</p> <p>► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.</p> <p>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.</p> </div> <p>► Wait until the engine has cooled down.</p> <p>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</p> <p>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is not being charged.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>12 V Battery See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</li> <li>► Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery will charge.</li> </ul> <p>The battery charge level is too low and one of the following conditions has been met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The vehicle has been started.</li> <li>• The vehicle is being driven.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Switch off the engine.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running</p>	<p>* The battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Leave the engine running.</li> <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</li> </ul>
 <p>Fuel Level Low</p>	<p>* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel.</li> </ul>

## 456 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Gas Cap Loose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Close the fuel filler cap.</li><li>► <b>If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:</b> consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The fan motor is defective.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.</li></ul></li></ul>

## Tires

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Soon	<p>* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> <li>• The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the recommended tire pressure.</li> <li>► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the tire pressure and the tires.</li> <li>► When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system .</li> </ul>
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	<p>* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system .</li> </ul>

## 458 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>

### SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The SmartKey needs to be replaced.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
 Replace Key Battery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The SmartKey battery is discharged.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Replace the battery (→ page 60).</li></ul></li></ul>
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The SmartKey is currently undetected.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle.</li><li>► If the SmartKey is still not recognized, start the engine with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 126).</li></ul></li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Key Not Detected (red display message)</p>	<p>* The SmartKey cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle.</p> <p>The SmartKey is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can no longer start the engine.</li> <li>• You cannot centrally lock the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>► Ensure that the SmartKey is in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the SmartKey detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 126).</li> </ul>
 <p>Don't Forget Your Key</p>	<p>* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.</p>
 <p>Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The SmartKey detection function is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle.</li> <li>► Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the slot (→ page 126).</li> </ul>

## Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position <b>P</b> and into another transmission position.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position <b>P</b> or <b>N</b> into another transmission position.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Start the engine.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position <b>R</b>, <b>N</b> or <b>D</b>.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> when you park the vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position <b>N</b>.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission can be shifted to position <b>P</b> only when the vehicle is stationary.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When the transmission is in position <b>D</b>, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not shift the transmission position.</li> <li>► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When leaving the vehicle, switch off the ignition, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the SmartKey with you.</li> <li>► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heater. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and it will then be possible to start the vehicle only using a donor battery (starting assistance).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Transmission Malfunction Stop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position <b>N</b> automatically.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Switch the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Reversing Not Possible Service Required</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Auxiliary Battery Malfunction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Until then, always manually set the transmission to position <b>P</b> before you switch off the engine.</li> <li>► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<div> </div> <p>Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock.                             <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Before Starting the Engine, Turn Steering Wheel</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The electric steering lock did not unlock the steering. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the ignition off.</li> <li>► To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right.</li> <li>► Switch the ignition back on.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Transmission Malfunction Service Required</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Teaching in Transmission Complete</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission's teach-in process is complete. All transmission positions can be engaged again.</li> </ul>
<p>Teaching in Transmission Operate Selector Lever Apply Brake for XX s Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is being taught in. There is a risk of the vehicle rolling away. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress and hold the brake pedal until the teach-in procedure has been completed. The electric parking brake is applied automatically during the teach-in procedure.</li> <li>► Switch on the ignition.</li> <li>► Select transmission position <b>P</b>, <b>R</b> or <b>N</b>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Trans. Oil Overheated Drive on with Care</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is overheating. When the display message is active, starting up and driving characteristics may be temporarily impaired. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive at low speeds.</li> <li>► Avoid sporty driving.</li> <li>► Before starting up on uphill gradients, let the transmission cool down until the display message disappears.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position <b>D</b> and into transmission position <b>R</b>.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Switch the transmission to position <b>R</b>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is considerably impaired.                             <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Let fresh air into the vehicle interior. Air Conditioning Malf. Visit Workshop</p>	<p>* The climate control system is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air</p> <p>If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the vehicle interior. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Open the window to ensure that there is an adequate supply of fresh air.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* The hood is open.</p> <div><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving</p><p>An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.</li><li>▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched.</li></ul></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li><li>▶ Close the hood.</li></ul>
	<p>* At least one door is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Close all doors.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* The tailgate is open.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of exhaust gas poisoning</p><p>Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.</li><li>▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.</li></ul></div> <p>► Close the tailgate.</p>
 Check Washer Fluid	<p>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <p>► Add washer fluid (→ page 357).</p>

## Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Example: Check Left Low Beam</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The corresponding light source is defective.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Active Headlamps Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The active headlamps are defective.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Intell. Light System Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The Intelligent Light System is defective. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The exterior lighting is defective.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Auto Lamp Function Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The light sensor is defective.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Switch Off Lights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Turn the light switch to the <b>AUTO</b> position.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Switch On Headlamps</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are driving without low-beam headlamps.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Turn the light switch to the  or <b>AUTO</b> position.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## 470 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<a href="#">Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</a>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 110).<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on.</li></ul></li></ul> <p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The <a href="#">Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available</a> display message appears.</p>

### Warning and indicator lamps

#### Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

#### Instrument Display (standard)



#### Widescreen Cockpit Instrument Display



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the sample display.

**Warning and indicator lamps:**



Low beam (→ page 107)



Parking lights (→ page 107)



High beam (→ page 108)



Turn signal lights (→ page 108)



Rear fog light (→ page 107)



Seat belt not fastened (→ page 479)



USA: brakes (red) (→ page 472)



Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 472)



ABS malfunctioning (→ page 472)



ESP® (→ page 472)



ESP® OFF (→ page 472)



USA: electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 472)



Canada: electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 472)



Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 472)



Power-assisted steering malfunctioning (→ page 481)



Electrical malfunction (→ page 482)



Restraint system (→ page 472)



Check Engine (→ page 482)



Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 482) (→ page 482)



**Vehicles with Widescreen Cockpit:** Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 482)



Distance warning (→ page 480)

## Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div> </div> <p>Brake warning lamp (USA)</p> <div> </div> <p>Brakes warning lamp (Canada)</p>	<p>The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.</li> <li>• There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</li> </ul> <div> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> There is a risk of an accident if brake force boosting is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. Braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <div> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> </div> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Do not add brake fluid.</li> </ul>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li><li>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <p><b>USA only:</b> if an additional display message appears with the  symbol on the multifunction display, the brakepads have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ABS warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</li> <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>ESP® warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>ESP® is intervening (→ page 151).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</li> </ul>

**Warning/indicator lamp**

ESP® warning lamp lights up

**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

ESP® is malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

**Warning/indicator lamp**



ESP® OFF warning lamp

**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.  
ESP® is deactivated.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- Drive on carefully.
- Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 151).

**Warning/indicator lamp**

Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only)



Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only)



Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning

**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions.

- Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p>	<p>The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 32).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system</p><p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.</p><p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.</li><li>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</li><li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li></ul>

## Seat belts

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>After the engine is started, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds.</p> <p>In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.</p> <p>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt(→ page 37).</li> </ul> <p>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</p>
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt(→ page 37).</li> <li>There are objects on the front passenger seat.</li> <li>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.</li> </ul>

## Driving systems

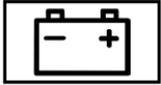
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Distance warning lamp</p>	<p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Be prepared to brake immediately.</li><li>► Increase the distance.</li></ul> <p>Active Brake Assist .</p>

## Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Power steering system warning lamp</p>	<p>The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p><p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></div> <p>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</p>

## Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine diagnosis warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.</p> <p>The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.</p> <p>In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel.</li> </ul>
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the fuel filler cap.</li> <li>If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**Warning/indicator lamp**

Electrical malfunction warning lamp

**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit.

There is a fault in the electrics.

- Observe the messages in the multifunction display.

**Warning/indicator lamp**



Coolant warning lamp

**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

Possible causes are:

- The temperature sensor is malfunctioning
- The coolant level is too low
- The air supply to the radiator is obstructed
- The radiator fan is defective

If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.

**▲ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down</li><li>► Check the coolant level (→ page 357).</li><li>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</li><li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.</li></ul>

## 1, 2, 3 ...

<b>12 V battery</b> .....	379
Replacing .....	379
<b>12 V socket</b>	
see Socket (12 V)	
<b>115 V socket</b>	
see Socket (115 V)	
<b>230 V socket</b>	
see Socket (230 V)	
<b>360° Camera</b> .....	180
Care .....	364
Function .....	180
Selecting a view .....	182
Setting as a favorite .....	182

## A

**A/C function**

Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) .....	122
Switching on/off (control panel) .....	122
<b>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)</b> .....	150

**Acceleration**

  see Kickdown

**Acoustic locking verification signal**

Activating/deactivating .....	59
-------------------------------	----

**Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment**

Advanced sound system .....	351
Burmester® surround sound system ...	350

**Active Blind Spot Assist** .....

Activating/deactivating .....	193
Brake application .....	195
Function .....	194
Function .....	193
System limitations .....	193
Trailer operation .....	194

**Active Brake Assist**

Function/notes .....	154
Setting .....	158

**Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC** .....

Active Emergency Stop Assist .....	169
Active Lane Change Assist .....	168
Calling up a speed .....	163
Displays in the Instrument Display .....	170
Function .....	161
Increasing/decreasing speed .....	163
Requirements .....	163
Route-based speed adaptation .....	165

Steering wheel buttons .....	163
Storing a speed .....	163
Switching off/deactivating .....	163
Switching on/activating .....	163
System limitations .....	161

**Active Emergency Stop Assist** .....**Active Lane Change Assist**

Activating/deactivating .....	169
Function .....	168

**Active Lane Keeping Assist** .....

Activating/deactivating .....	197
Activating/deactivating the warning ...	197
Function .....	195
Sensitivity (function/notes) .....	197
Setting the sensitivity .....	197
System limitations .....	195

**Active Parking Assist** .....

Cross Traffic Alert .....	188
Drive Away Assist .....	187
Exiting a parking space .....	186
Function .....	183
Maneuvering assistance .....	189
Parking .....	184
System limitations .....	183

- Active Steering Assist** ..... 166  
 Activating/deactivating ..... 168  
 Active Emergency Stop Assist ..... 169  
 Active Lane Change Assist ..... 168  
 Displays in the Instrument Display ..... 170  
 Function ..... 166  
 System limitations ..... 166
- Adaptive cruise control**  
 see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist**  
 Function ..... 110  
 Switching on/off ..... 111
- Additives** ..... 423  
 Engine oil ..... 423  
 Fuel ..... 423
- Additives (engine oil)**  
 see Additives
- Additives (fuel)**  
 see Fuel
- Address book**  
 see Contacts
- Adjusting the balance/fader**  
 Advanced sound system ..... 351
- Burmester® surround sound system ... 350
- Adjusting the sound focus**  
 Burmester® surround sound system ... 350
- Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings**  
 Advanced sound system ..... 351  
 Burmester® surround sound system ... 350
- Advanced sound system**  
 Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment ..... 351  
 Adjusting the balance/fader ..... 351  
 Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ..... 351  
 Calling up the sound menu ..... 351  
 Information ..... 350
- After-sales service center**  
 see ASSYST PLUS
- Air bag**  
 Reduced protection ..... 40
- Air conditioning system**  
 see Climate control
- Air distribution** ..... 121  
 Setting (multimedia system) ..... 123
- Air pressure**  
 see Tire pressure
- Air vents** ..... 124  
 Adjusting (front) ..... 124  
 Adjusting (rear) ..... 124
- Air vents**  
 see Air vents
- Air-recirculation mode** ..... 123
- Airbag** ..... 38  
 Activation ..... 33  
 Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 38  
 Installation locations ..... 38  
 Knee airbag ..... 38  
 Overview ..... 38  
 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp .... 43  
 Protection ..... 39  
 Side airbag ..... 38  
 Window curtain airbag ..... 38
- Airflow** ..... 121
- Alarm**  
 see Panic alarm
- Alarm system**  
 see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

- Alternative route**  
see Route
- Ambient lighting** ..... 112
- Android Auto** ..... 319  
Connecting a mobile phone ..... 320  
Ending ..... 320  
Information ..... 319  
Overview ..... 319  
Sound settings ..... 320  
Transferred vehicle data ..... 320
- Animals**  
Pets in the vehicle ..... 56
- Anti-lock braking system**  
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-skid chains**  
see Snow chains
- Anti-theft alarm system**  
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Anti-theft protection**  
Immobilizer ..... 76
- Anti-theft protection**  
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Anticipatory occupant protection**  
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)  
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
- Apple CarPlay™** ..... 318  
Connecting an iPhone® ..... 318  
Ending ..... 319  
Notes ..... 318  
Overview ..... 318  
Sound settings ..... 319  
Transferred vehicle data ..... 320
- Assistance systems**  
see Driving safety system
- Assistant display**  
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 204
- ASSYST PLUS** ..... 352  
Battery disconnection periods ..... 353  
Displaying the service due date ..... 352  
Function/notes ..... 352  
Regular maintenance work ..... 352  
Special service requirements ..... 352
- ATA (anti-theft alarm system)** ..... 77  
Deactivating the alarm ..... 77
- Function ..... 77
- ATTENTION ASSIST** ..... 189, 190  
Function ..... 189  
Setting ..... 190  
System limitations ..... 189
- Attention assistant**  
see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Authorized workshop**  
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Automatic distance control**  
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Automatic driving lights** ..... 108
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 131
- Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 131
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff** ..... 41
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**  
see Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

<b>Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system</b> .....	43
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp .....	43
<b>Automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff</b> .....	41
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff .....	41
<b>Automatic mirror folding function</b>	
Activating/deactivating .....	119
<b>Automatic transmission</b>	
DIRECT SELECT lever .....	134
Drive program display .....	133
Drive programs .....	133
DYNAMIC SELECT switch .....	133
Engaging drive position .....	136
Engaging neutral .....	135
Engaging park position .....	136
Engaging reverse gear .....	135
Kickdown .....	137
Manual gearshifting .....	136
Steering wheel paddle shifters .....	136
Transmission position display .....	134
Transmission positions .....	134

## Automatic transmission (problem)

see Transmission (problem)

## B

<b>Bag hook</b> .....	98
<b>BAS (Brake Assist System)</b> .....	151
<b>Battery</b>	
SmartKey .....	60
<b>Battery (vehicle)</b>	
Charging .....	376
Notes .....	374
Starting assistance .....	376
<b>Belt</b>	
see Seat belt	
<b>Blind Spot Assist</b> .....	193
Activating/deactivating .....	195
Function .....	193
System limitations .....	193
<b>Blower</b>	
see Climate control	
<b>Bluetooth®</b> .....	262
Activating/deactivating .....	262
Settings .....	262

## Brake Assist System

see BAS (Brake Assist System)

## Brake fluid

Notes .....

424

## Brake force distribution

EBD (electronic brake force distribution) .....

154

## Brakes

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) .....

150

Active Brake Assist .....

154

BAS (Brake Assist System) .....

151

Driving tips .....

129

EBD (electronic brake force distribution) .....

154

HOLD function .....

172

Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) .....

129

New/replaced brakepads/brake discs .....

128

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle .....

128

## Braking assistance

see BAS (Brake Assist System)

## Breakdown

Assistance overview .....

16

- Changing a wheel ..... 408
- Roadside Assistance ..... 22
- Tow-starting ..... 383
- Towing away ..... 380
- Transporting the vehicle ..... 382
- Breakdown**  
see Flat tire
- Burmester® surround sound system** ..... 350
  - Adjusting the balance/fader ..... 350
  - Adjusting the sound focus ..... 350
  - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ..... 350
  - Automatic volume adjustment ..... 350
  - Calling up the sound menu ..... 350
  - Information ..... 350
  - Switching the surround sound on/off ..... 350
- Buttons**  
Steering wheel ..... 199
- C**
- California**  
Important information for private customers and lessees ..... 23
- Call list**  
Making a call ..... 315  
Overview ..... 314  
Selecting options for suggestions ..... 315
- Calling up the sound menu**  
Advanced sound system ..... 351  
Burmester® surround sound system ... 350
- Calls** ..... 310
  - Accepting ..... 310
  - Activating functions during a call ..... 310
  - Calls with several participants ..... 310
  - Declining ..... 310
  - Ending a call ..... 310
  - Incoming call during an existing call .... 311
  - Making ..... 310
- Camera**  
see 360° Camera  
see Rear view camera
- Car wash**  
see Care
- Car wash (care)** ..... 358
- Car-to-X-Communication**  
Displaying hazard warnings ..... 295  
Overview ..... 295
- Sending hazard warnings ..... 296
- Care** ..... 365
  - Car wash ..... 358
  - Carpet ..... 365
  - Decorative foil ..... 362
  - Display ..... 365
  - Exhaust pipes ..... 364
  - Exterior lighting ..... 364
  - Headliner ..... 365
  - Matte finish ..... 361
  - Paintwork ..... 361
  - Plastic trim ..... 365
  - Power washer ..... 359
  - Real wood/trim elements ..... 365
  - Rear view camera/360° Camera ..... 364
  - Seat belts ..... 365
  - Seat cover ..... 365
  - Sensors ..... 364
  - Washing by hand ..... 359
  - Wheels/rims ..... 364
  - Windows ..... 364
  - Wiper blades ..... 364
- Cargo tie-down rings** ..... 97
- Carpet (Care)** ..... 365

- Change of address** ..... 22
- Change of ownership** ..... 22
- Changing a wheel**
- Preparation ..... 408
  - Raising the vehicle ..... 409
- Changing a wheel**
- see Emergency spare wheel
- Changing gears** ..... 136
- Manually ..... 136
- Changing hub caps** ..... 409
- Character entry**
- Function/notes ..... 251
  - On the touchpad ..... 252
  - Setting the keyboard ..... 260
  - Using the touchscreen ..... 257
- Charging**
- Battery (vehicle) ..... 376
  - USB port ..... 106
- Child safety lock**
- Rear door ..... 55
  - Rear side windows ..... 56
- Child seat**
- Front passenger seat (notes) ..... 54
  - Front passenger seat (rearward-facing/forward-facing) ..... 54
  - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (installing) ..... 51
  - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (notes) ..... 50
  - Notes on the safe transportation of children ..... 47
  - Top Tether ..... 52
- Child seat safety feature** ..... 49
- Children**
- Child seat safety feature ..... 49
  - Notes on safe transportation ..... 47
- Chock** ..... 408
- Storage location ..... 408
- Chock**
- see Chock
- Cigarette lighter**
- Front center console ..... 102
- Cleaning**
- see Care
- Climate control** ..... 121
- Activating/deactivating ..... 122
  - Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ..... 122
  - Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) ..... 122
  - Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (control panel) ..... 123
  - Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (multimedia system) ..... 123
  - Air distribution settings ..... 123
  - Air-recirculation mode ..... 123
  - Automatic control ..... 122
  - Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control ..... 121
  - Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control ..... 121
  - Defrosting the windshield ..... 121
  - Filling capacity for PAG oil ..... 427
  - Front air vents ..... 124
  - Rear air vents ..... 124
  - Refrigerant ..... 426
  - Refrigerant filling capacity ..... 427
  - Removing condensation from the windows ..... 123
  - Residual heat ..... 124
  - Setting (multimedia system) ..... 122
  - Setting the air distribution ..... 121
  - Setting the airflow ..... 121

- Setting the temperature ..... 121
  - Switching the rear window defroster on/off ..... 121
  - Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) ..... 69
  - Climate control menu**
    - Calling up ..... 122
  - Cockpit** ..... 6
    - Overview ..... 6
  - Combination switch** ..... 108
  - Combination switch**
    - see Turn signal lights
  - Compass** ..... 302
  - Computer**
    - see On-board computer
  - Connection status**
    - Displaying ..... 328
    - Overview ..... 328
  - Contacts** ..... 311
    - Calling up ..... 312
    - Deleting ..... 314
    - Deleting favorites ..... 314
    - Downloading (from mobile phone) ..... 312
  - Importing ..... 313
  - Importing (overview) ..... 312
  - Information ..... 311
  - Making a call ..... 313
  - Name format ..... 312
  - Options ..... 313
  - Saving a contact as a favorite ..... 314
  - Selecting options for suggestions ..... 313
  - Storing ..... 313
  - Convenience closing feature** ..... 70
  - Convenience opening** ..... 69
  - Coolant (engine)**
    - Check level ..... 357
    - Filling capacity ..... 425
    - Notes ..... 424
  - Cooling**
    - see Climate control
  - Copyright**
    - Licenses ..... 31
    - Trademarks ..... 31
  - Cornering light function** ..... 110
  - Cross Traffic Alert** ..... 188
  - Crosswind Assist**
    - Function/notes ..... 154
  - Cruise control** ..... 159
    - Buttons ..... 160
    - Calling up a speed ..... 160
    - Function ..... 159
    - Requirements: ..... 160
    - Selecting ..... 160
    - Setting a speed ..... 160
    - Storing a speed ..... 160
    - Switching off ..... 160
    - Switching on ..... 160
    - System limitations ..... 159
  - Cup holder** ..... 100
    - Installing/removing (center console) ... 100
    - Rear passenger compartment ..... 102
  - Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** ..... 26
  - Customer Relations Department** ..... 26
- D**
- Dashboard**
    - see Cockpit
  - Dashboard lighting**
    - see Instrument cluster lighting

- Data acquisition**  
 Vehicle ..... 27
- Data import/export** ..... 265  
 Function/notes ..... 265  
 Importing/exporting ..... 265
- Data storage**  
 Electronic control units ..... 27  
 Online services ..... 29  
 Vehicle ..... 27
- Date**  
 Setting the time and date automatically ..... 261
- Deactivating the alarm (ATA)** ..... 77
- Declaration of conformity**  
 Wireless vehicle components ..... 24
- Decorative foil (cleaning instructions)**  
 ..... 362
- DEF**  
 Fill level ..... 203  
 Range ..... 203
- Definitions (tires and loading)** ..... 402
- Designs**  
 Menu (on-board computer) ..... 209
- Destination** ..... 290  
 Editing intermediate destinations ..... 282  
 Editing the previous destinations ..... 291  
 External ..... 291  
 Saving (current vehicle position) ..... 290  
 Saving as global favorite ..... 291
- Destination entry** ..... 271, 274  
 Entering a POI or address ..... 271  
 Entering an intermediate destination ... 281  
 Entering geo-coordinates ..... 276  
 Notes ..... 270  
 Selecting a contact ..... 276  
 Selecting a POI ..... 274  
 Selecting from favorites ..... 277  
 Selecting from the map ..... 276  
 Selecting previous destinations ..... 274
- Detecting inattentiveness**  
 see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Diagnostics connection** ..... 25
- Digital Operator's Manual** ..... 18
- Digital speedometer** ..... 204
- Dinghy towing**  
 see Tow-bar system
- DIRECT SELECT lever** ..... 134  
 Engaging drive position ..... 136  
 Engaging neutral ..... 135  
 Engaging park position ..... 136  
 Engaging park position automatically .. 136  
 Engaging reverse gear ..... 135  
 Function ..... 134
- Display**  
 Care ..... 365
- Display (multimedia system)**  
 Home screen ..... 232  
 Notes ..... 231  
 Operating ..... 234  
 Settings ..... 260
- Display (on-board computer)**  
 Displays in the multifunction display ... 202
- Display message** ..... 429  
 Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 429  
 Notes ..... 429
- Display messages**  
 ..... 456, 466  
 ..... 467  
 ..... 466

-  ..... 452
-  12 V Battery See Operator's Manual ..... 454
- Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ..... 447
- Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative ..... 448
- Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual ..... 448
- Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual ..... 441
- Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual ..... 440
- Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ..... 451
- Active Distance Assist Inoperative ..... 451
- Active Distance Assist Now Available ..... 449
-  Active Headlamps Inoperative ..... 468
- Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual .... 446
- Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative ..... 446
- Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual ..... 448
-  Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ..... 452
-  Active Steering Assist Inoperative ..... 452
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ..... 470
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative ..... 469
- Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual ..... 462
- Apply Brake to Shift from 'P' ..... 460
-  ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative ... 446
-  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! ..... 446
-  Auto Lamp Function Inoperative ..... 469
- Auxiliary Battery Malfunction ..... 462
-  Before Starting the Engine, Turn Steering Wheel ..... 463
- Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ..... 447
- Blind Spot Assist Inoperative ..... 448
- Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual ..... 447
-  ..... 449
- BRAKE** Check Brake Fluid Level ..... 439
- Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual ..... 453
- Check Tire Pressure Soon ..... 457
-  Check Washer Fluid ..... 467

-  Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle  
Turn Engine Off ..... 453
- Cruise Control Inoperative ..... 452
- Cruise Control Off ..... 452
- Currently Unavailable Camera Dirty ..... 451
- Currently Unavailable Radar Sensors  
Dirty ..... 450
-  Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ..... 431
-  Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ..... 432
-  Don't Forget Your Key ..... 459
- Driver's Door Open & Transmission  
Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away .. 460
-  Example: Check Left Low  
Beam ..... 468
-  Example: Front Left Malfunction  
Service Required ..... 443
-  Example: Left Side Curtain Air-  
bag Malfunction Service Required ..... 443
- Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See  
Operator's Manual ..... 444
- Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See  
Operator's Manual ..... 445
-  Fuel Level Low ..... 455
-  Gas Cap Loose ..... 456
-  Inoperative See Operator's  
Manual ..... 430
-  Inoperative See Operator's  
Manual ..... 433
- EBD** Inoperative See Operator's  
Manual ..... 434
-  Inoperative ..... 439
-  Intell. Light System Inoperative ... 468
-  Key Not Detected (white dis-  
play message) ..... 458
-  Key Not Detected (red display  
message) ..... 459
- Let fresh air into the vehicle interior.  
Air Conditioning Malf. Visit Work-  
shop ..... 465
-  Malfunction See Operator's  
Manual ..... 469
- Mercedes me connect Services Limi-  
ted See Operator's Manual ..... 440
- N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling  
Away ..... 460
-  Obtain a New Key ..... 458
- HOLD** Off ..... 449
- Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Sta-  
tionary ..... 460
- PARK** Parking Brake See Operator's  
Manual ..... 436
-  Place the Key in the Marked  
Space See Operator's Manual ..... 459
- PARK** Please Release Parking Brake ..... 435
- PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Opera-  
tor's Manual ..... 441

-  Replace Key Battery ..... 458
- Reversing Not Possible Service  
Required ..... 461
-  See Operator's Manual ..... 454
- Service Required Do Not Shift Gears  
Visit Dealer ..... 461
-  SRS Malfunction Service  
Required ..... 442
-  Steering Malfunction Drive  
Carefully Service Required ..... 464
-  Steering Malfunction Increased  
Physical Effort See Operator's Man-  
ual ..... 465
-  Steering Malfunction See Oper-  
ator's Manual ..... 462
-  Steering Malfunction Stop  
Immediately See Operator's Manual ... 464
-  Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Run-  
ning ..... 455
-  Stop Vehicle See Operator's  
Manual ..... 455
-  Switch Off Lights ..... 469
-  Switch On Headlamps ..... 469
- Teaching in Transmission Complete .... 463
- Teaching in Transmission Operate  
Selector Lever Apply Brake for XX s  
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away ..... 463
- To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake  
and Start Engine ..... 460
- To Engage Transmiss. Position R First  
Depress the Brake ..... 464
- Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavail-  
able See Operator's Manual ..... 448
- Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative ..... 448
- Trans. Oil Overheated Drive on with  
Care ..... 463
- Transmission Malfunction Service  
Required ..... 463
- Transmission Malfunction Stop ..... 461
-  Turn On the Ignition to Release  
the Parking Brake ..... 435
-  Vehicle Operational Switch the  
Ignition Off Before Exiting ..... 461
- Display on the windshield**  
see Head-up Display
- Distance control**  
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Distance recorder**  
see Trip distance
- DISTRONIC**  
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Door**
  - Child safety lock (rear door) ..... 55
  - Locking (mechanical key) ..... 66
  - Opening (from the inside) ..... 63
  - Unlocking (from the inside) ..... 63
  - Unlocking (mechanical key) ..... 66
- Door control panel** ..... 14
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)** ... 398
- Drawbar**  
see Tow-bar system

- Drinking and driving** ..... 129
- Drinks holder**  
see Cup holder
- Drive Away Assist** ..... 187
- Drive position**  
Inserting ..... 136
- Drive program display** ..... 133
- Drive programs**  
see DYNAMIC SELECT
- Driving lights**  
see Automatic driving lights
- Driving safety system** ..... 149
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ..... 150
- Active Brake Assist ..... 154
- BAS (Brake Assist System) ..... 151
- EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ..... 154
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)  
Crosswind Assist ..... 154
- Overview ..... 150
- Radar sensors ..... 150
- Responsibility ..... 149
- STEER CONTROL ..... 154
- Driving system**  
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL ..... 173
- Driving system**  
see 360° Camera  
see Active Blind Spot Assist  
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC  
see Active Lane Keeping Assist  
see Active Parking Assist  
see Active Steering Assist  
see ATTENTION ASSIST  
see Blind Spot Assist  
see Cruise control  
see Driving safety system  
see HOLD function  
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC  
see Rear view camera  
see Traffic Sign Assist
- Driving tips**  
Drinking and driving ..... 129  
General driving tips ..... 129  
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle ..... 128
- Drowsiness detection**  
see ATTENTION ASSIST
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL**  
Suspension ..... 173
- Dynamic handling control system**  
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- DYNAMIC SELECT** ..... 133
- Configuring drive program I ..... 133
- Displaying engine data ..... 134
- Displaying vehicle data ..... 134
- Drive program display ..... 133
- Drive programs ..... 133
- Function ..... 133
- Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch)  
..... 133
- Selecting the drive program ..... 133
- E**
- E10** ..... 422
- Easy entry feature**  
Function/notes ..... 87  
Setting ..... 88
- Easy exit feature**  
Function/notes ..... 87  
Setting ..... 88

- EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**  
 Function/notes ..... 154
- ECO display**  
 Function ..... 132  
 Resetting ..... 205
- ECO start/stop function** ..... 131, 132  
 Automatic engine start ..... 131  
 Automatic engine stop ..... 131  
 Method of operation ..... 131  
 Switching off/on ..... 132
- Electric parking brake** ..... 147, 148  
 Applying automatically ..... 147  
 Applying or releasing manually ..... 148  
 Emergency braking ..... 148  
 Releasing automatically ..... 148
- Electronic Stability Program**  
 see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Electronics** ..... 417
- Emergency**  
 Assistance overview ..... 16  
 Reflective safety vest ..... 368
- Emergency braking** ..... 148
- Emergency call system**  
 see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- Emergency engine start** ..... 383
- Emergency operation mode**  
 Starting the vehicle ..... 126
- Emergency spare wheel** ..... 414, 415  
 Inflating ..... 415  
 Notes ..... 414, 415  
 Removing ..... 415
- Emergency Tensioning Devices**  
 Activation ..... 33
- Energy consumption**  
 SmartKey ..... 59
- Engine**  
 ECO start/stop function ..... 131  
 Engine number ..... 419  
 Starting (emergency operation mode) ..... 126  
 Starting (Remote Online) ..... 128  
 Starting (start/stop button) ..... 126  
 Starting assistance ..... 376  
 Switching off (start/stop button) ..... 141
- Engine data**  
 Displaying ..... 134
- Engine number** ..... 419
- Engine oil** ..... 356  
 Additives ..... 423  
 Capacity ..... 424  
 Checking the oil level using the on-board computer ..... 355  
 MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ..... 424  
 Quality ..... 424  
 Topping up ..... 356
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control)**  
 see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- ESP®**  
 Crosswind Assist ..... 154
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)** ..... 151  
 Activating/deactivating ..... 153  
 Function/notes ..... 151
- Exhaust pipes (care)** ..... 364
- Exterior lighting**  
 Care ..... 364
- Exterior lighting**  
 see Lights

- Exterior mirrors** ..... 117, 118  
 Anti-glare mode (automatic) ..... 118  
 Automatic mirror folding function ..... 119  
 Folding in/out ..... 117  
 Parking position ..... 118  
 Setting ..... 117
- Eyeglasses compartment** ..... 92
- F**
- Fatigue detection**  
 see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Favorites** ..... 245  
 Adding ..... 245  
 Calling up ..... 245  
 Deleting ..... 246  
 Moving ..... 246  
 Overview ..... 245  
 Renaming ..... 245
- Fill level**  
 DEF ..... 203
- Flat tire** ..... 368  
 Changing a wheel ..... 408  
 MOExtended tires ..... 369  
 Notes ..... 368
- TIREFIT kit ..... 370
- Flat towing**  
 see Tow-bar system
- Floor mats** ..... 106
- Free software** ..... 31
- Frequencies**  
 Two-way radio ..... 418
- Frequency band**  
 Dialing (on-board computer) ..... 207
- Front airbag (driver, front passenger)** ..... 38
- Fuel** ..... 423  
 Additives ..... 423  
 E10 ..... 422  
 Fuel reserve ..... 423  
 Gasoline ..... 422  
 Quality (gasoline) ..... 422  
 Refueling ..... 139  
 sulfur content ..... 422  
 Tank content ..... 423
- Fuel consumption**  
 On-board computer ..... 204
- Fuel consumption indicator**  
 Calling up ..... 134
- Function seat**  
 see Door control panel
- Fuse insert**  
 see Fuses
- Fuses** ..... 383  
 Before replacing a fuse ..... 383  
 Fuse assignment diagram ..... 383  
 Fuse box in the cargo compartment .... 386  
 Fuse box in the engine compartment .. 384  
 Fuse box in the front-passenger foot-  
 well ..... 385  
 Notes ..... 383
- Fuses**  
 see Fuses
- G**
- Garage door opener**  
 Clearing the memory ..... 145  
 Opening or closing the door ..... 145  
 Programming buttons ..... 142  
 Radio equipment approval numbers .... 145  
 Resolving problems ..... 144  
 Synchronizing the rolling code ..... 144

**Gas station search**

- Starting an automatic gas station search ..... 283
- Switching the automatic gas station search on/off ..... 283

**Gasoline** ..... 422

**Gearshift recommendation** ..... 137

**Genuine parts** ..... 20

**Glide mode** ..... 137

**Global search**

- Function ..... 249
- Overview ..... 248

**Glove box**

- Locking/unlocking ..... 91

**H****Handbrake**

- see Electric parking brake

**Handling characteristics (unusual)** ..... 387

**Hazard warning lights** ..... 109

**Head restraint** ..... 82

- Front (adjusting mechanically) ..... 82

Rear (installing/removing) ..... 83

Rear passenger compartment (adjusting) ..... 83

**Head-up Display** ..... 209

Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) ..... 209

Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) ..... 209

Function ..... 210

Menu (on-board computer) ..... 209

Setting the position (on-board computer) ..... 209

Using the memory function ..... 88

**Headliner (care)** ..... 365

**Heating**

- see Climate control

**High-beam flasher** ..... 108

**High-beam flasher**

- see Combination switch

**High-beam headlamps**

Adaptive Highbeam Assist ..... 110

Switching on/off ..... 108

**High-beam headlamps**

- see Combination switch

**Hill start assist** ..... 171

**HOLD function** ..... 172

Function/notes ..... 172

Switching on/off ..... 172

**Home screen (multimedia system display)**

Overview ..... 232

**Hood**

Opening/closing ..... 353

**Hotspot**

Setting up (Wi-Fi) ..... 264

**I****Identification plate**

Engine ..... 419

Refrigerant ..... 426

Vehicle ..... 419

**Ignition**

Switching on (Start/Stop button) ..... 125

**Ignition key**

- see SmartKey

- Immobilizer** ..... 76
  - Indicator lamp**
    - see Warning/indicator lamps
  - Individual drive program**
    - Configuring ..... 133
    - Selecting ..... 133
  - Inside rearview mirror**
    - see Exterior mirrors
  - Instrument cluster** ..... 8
  - Instrument cluster**
    - see Instrument Display
  - Instrument cluster lighting** ..... 203
  - Instrument Display** ..... 198
    - Adjusting the lighting ..... 203
    - Function/notes ..... 198
    - Overview ..... 8, 198
    - Overview (standard) ..... 8
    - Overview (widescreen) ..... 8
    - Warning/indicator lamps ..... 470
  - Instrument Display**
    - see Instrument cluster
  - Intelligent Light System**
    - Cornering light function ..... 110
  - Interior lighting** ..... 112
    - Ambient lighting ..... 112
    - Setting ..... 112
    - Switch-off delay time ..... 113
  - Interior lighting**
    - see Interior lighting
  - Intermediate destination**
    - Calculating a route with intermediate destinations ..... 282
    - Editing ..... 282
    - Entering ..... 281
    - Starting an automatic gas station search ..... 283
    - Starting the automatic service station search ..... 284
  - Internet**
    - Calling up a web page ..... 328
    - Closing the browser ..... 332
    - Deleting a bookmark ..... 331
    - Deleting history ..... 331
    - Managing bookmarks ..... 331
  - Internet connection**
    - Connection status ..... 328
    - Displaying the connection status ..... 328
  - Establishing ..... 328
  - Information ..... 327
  - Restrictions ..... 327
  - Via communication module ..... 328
  - Internet radio**
    - Calling up ..... 332
    - Calling up the station list (category last selected) ..... 334
    - Deleting stations ..... 334
    - Logging out ..... 334
    - Overview ..... 333
    - Registering ..... 334
    - Saving stations ..... 334
    - Selecting and connecting to a station ..... 334
    - Selecting stream ..... 334
    - Setting options ..... 334
    - Terms of use ..... 334
  - iPhone®**
    - see Apple CarPlay™
- J**
- Jack**
    - Storage location ..... 408

- Jump-start connection** ..... 376
- K**
- KEYLESS-GO**
- Locking the vehicle ..... 63
  - Problem ..... 64
  - Unlocking setting ..... 59
  - Unlocking the vehicle ..... 63
- Kickdown** ..... 137
- Using ..... 137
- Knee airbag** ..... 38
- L**
- Labeling (tires)**
- see Tire labeling
- Lamps**
- see Interior lighting
- Lamps (instrument display)**
- see Warning/indicator lamps
- Lane Keeping Assist**
- see Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Language**
- Notes ..... 265
- Setting ..... 265
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachment**
- Installing ..... 51
  - Notes ..... 50
- Light switch**
- Overview ..... 107
- Lighting**
- see Lights
- Lights** ..... 107
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist ..... 110
  - Adjusting the instrument lighting ..... 203
  - Automatic driving lights ..... 108
  - Combination switch ..... 108
  - Cornering light function ..... 110
  - Hazard warning lights ..... 109
  - High-beam flasher ..... 108
  - High-beam headlamps ..... 108
  - Light switch ..... 107
  - Low-beam headlamps ..... 107
  - Parking lights ..... 107
  - Rear fog lamp ..... 108
  - Responsibility for lighting systems ..... 107
  - Standing lamps ..... 107
- Turn signal lights ..... 108
- Limited Warranty**
- Vehicle ..... 27
- Live Traffic Information**
- Displaying subscription information .... 292
  - Displaying the traffic map ..... 293
  - Displaying traffic incidents ..... 293
  - Showing local area messages ..... 294
  - Switching the traffic information display on ..... 294
- Load compartment cover**
- Installing/removing ..... 95
- Load index (tires)** ..... 400
- Load-bearing capacity (tires)** ..... 400
- Loading** ..... 97
- Bag hook ..... 98
  - Cargo tie-down rings ..... 97
  - Definitions ..... 402
  - Notes ..... 90
  - Roof carrier ..... 99
  - Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor ..... 99
- Loading guidelines** ..... 90

<b>Loading information table</b> .....	393
<b>Loads</b>	
Securing .....	90
<b>Locator lighting</b>	
Activating/deactivating .....	111
<b>Locking/unlocking</b>	
Activating/deactivating the auto- matic locking feature .....	65
KEYLESS-GO .....	63
Mechanical key .....	66
Opening the tailgate .....	67
Unlocking and opening doors from the inside .....	63
<b>Low-beam headlamps</b>	
Switching on/off .....	107
<b>Lubricant additives</b>	
see Additives	
<b>Luggage</b>	
Securing .....	90
<b>Lumbar support</b>	
see Lumbar support (4-way)	
<b>Lumbar support (4-way)</b> .....	82

## M

### Maintenance

Menu (on-board computer) .....	203
Vehicle .....	22

### Maintenance

    see ASSYST PLUS

### Making a call via the overhead control panel

Mercedes me connect (Canada) .....	322
------------------------------------	-----

### Malfunction

Restraint system .....	33
------------------------	----

### Malfunction message

    see Display message

<b>Map</b> .....	293, 297
Avoiding an area .....	300
Avoiding an area (overview) .....	300
Changing an area .....	301
Deleting an area .....	301
Displaying the compass .....	302
Displaying the map version .....	300
Displaying the next intersecting street .....	300
Displaying the satellite map .....	302

Displaying the traffic map .....	293
Displaying weather information .....	303
Map data .....	301
Moving .....	298
Selecting POI symbols .....	299
Selecting text information .....	299
Selecting the map orientation .....	298
Setting the map scale .....	297
Setting the map scale automatically ....	302
Showing in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster .....	303
Showing the range .....	302
Switching highway information on/off .....	300
Updating .....	301

<b>Matte finish (cleaning instructions)</b> .....	361
---	-----

<b>Maximum load rating</b> .....	399
----------------------------------	-----

### Maximum permissible load

Calculation example .....	395
Determining .....	394

<b>Maximum tire pressure</b> .....	399
------------------------------------	-----

### Mechanical key

Inserting/removing .....	60
Locking a door .....	66

- Unlocking a door ..... 66
- Unlocking the tailgate ..... 67
- Media**
- Menu (on-board computer) ..... 207
- Media mode**
- Adding a favorite song ..... 339
- Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment ..... 338
- Connecting USB devices ..... 338
- Controlling media playback ..... 339
- Copyright and trademarks ..... 335
- Information about media search ..... 340
- Making video settings ..... 341
- Overview of the media menu ..... 337
- Playing back similar music tracks ..... 339
- Removing a favorite song ..... 339
- Searching for a music track according to mood ..... 341
- Starting media playback ..... 339
- Starting the media search ..... 340
- Supported format and data storage media ..... 334
- Using the keyword search ..... 341
- Media playback**
- Operating (on-board computer) ..... 207
- Media source**
- Selecting (on-board computer) ..... 207
- Memory function**
- Head-up Display – Calling up stored settings ..... 88
- Head-up Display – Storing settings ..... 88
- Operating ..... 88
- Outside mirror – Calling up stored settings ..... 88
- Outside mirror – Storing settings ..... 88
- Seat – Calling up stored settings ..... 88
- Seat – Storing settings ..... 88
- Menu (on-board computer)**
- Assistant display ..... 204
- Designs ..... 209
- Head-up Display ..... 209
- Maintenance ..... 203
- Media ..... 207
- Navigation ..... 205
- Overview ..... 200
- Radio ..... 207
- Telephone ..... 208
- Trip ..... 204
- Mercedes me**
- Calling up services ..... 324
- Calling up your user account ..... 324
- Deleting a connection ..... 324
- Information ..... 324
- Mercedes me connect**
- Accident management ..... 323
- Calling the Customer Center using the multimedia system ..... 321
- Information ..... 321
- Service call with the me button ..... 322
- Service message ..... 323
- Transferred data ..... 323
- Mercedes me connect (Canada)**
- Making a call via the overhead control panel ..... 322
- Mercedes-Benz Center**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
- Automatic emergency call ..... 325
- Information ..... 325
- Manual emergency call ..... 326
- Overview ..... 325
- Transferred data ..... 326

- Message (multifunction display)**  
 see Display message
- Message memory** ..... 429
- Messages** ..... 315
- Calling a message sender ..... 317
  - Composing ..... 316
  - Configuring the displayed text messages ..... 316
  - Deleting ..... 317
  - Forwarding ..... 317
  - Overview ..... 315
  - Read-aloud function ..... 316
  - Reading ..... 316
  - Replying ..... 316
  - Sending ..... 316
  - Using a number/URL ..... 317
  - Using templates ..... 317
  - Voice commands (Voice Control System) ..... 225
- Mirrors**  
 see Exterior mirrors
- Mobile phone**  
 see Android Auto  
 see Apple CarPlay™
- see Second telephone  
 see Telephone
- Mobile phone voice recognition**  
 Starting ..... 309  
 Stopping ..... 309
- Model series** ..... 419
- MOExtended tires** ..... 369
- Multifunction display**  
 Setting ..... 201
- Multifunction display (on-board computer)** ..... 202
- Multifunction steering wheel**  
 Overview of buttons ..... 199
- Multifunction steering wheel**  
 see Steering wheel
- Multimedia system**  
 Activating/deactivating standby mode ..... 149  
 Adjusts the volume ..... 250  
 Central control elements ..... 233  
 Configuring display settings ..... 260  
 Main functions ..... 237  
 Overview ..... 230
- Restoring the factory settings ..... 268  
 Switching the sound on or off ..... 249
- Multimedia system**  
 see Favorites  
 see Notifications Center  
 see Suggestions  
 see Themes  
 see Touchpad
- N**
- Navigation**  
 Menu (on-board computer) ..... 205  
 Showing/hiding the menu ..... 270  
 Switching on ..... 269  
 Updating the map data ..... 301  
 Voice commands (Voice Control System) ..... 217
- Navigation**  
 see Destination  
 see Destination entry  
 see Map  
 see Route  
 see Route guidance  
 see Traffic information

**Navigation announcements**

- Activating/deactivating ..... 288
- Adjusting the volume ..... 289
- Repeating ..... 289
- Switching audio fadeout on/off ..... 289
- Switching on/off during a phone call .. 288

**Navigation messages**

- On-board computer ..... 205

**Near Field Communication (NFC)** ..... 308

- Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system ..... 308
- General information ..... 308
- Switching mobile phones ..... 308

**Neutral**

- Inserting ..... 135

**NFC**

- see Near Field Communication (NFC)

**Non-operational time**

- Activating/deactivating standby mode ..... 149

**Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle** ..... 128**Notifications Center** ..... 246

- Calling up a notification ..... 247

- Editing a notification ..... 248
- Global search ..... 248
- Notification types ..... 246
- Overview ..... 246
- Selecting actions for a notification ..... 248
- Using the global search ..... 249

**O****Occupant safety**

- Pets in the vehicle ..... 56

**Occupant safety**

- see Airbag
- see Automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff
- see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
- see Restraint system
- see Seat belt

**Odometer**

- see Total distance

**Oil**

- see Engine oil

**On-board computer** ..... 200

- Assistance graphic menu ..... 204
- Displaying the service due date ..... 352
- Head-up Display menu ..... 209
- Media menu ..... 207
- Menu designs ..... 209
- Menu overview ..... 200
- Multifunction display ..... 202
- Navigation system menu ..... 205
- Operating ..... 200
- Radio menu ..... 207
- Service menu ..... 203
- Telephone menu ..... 208
- Trip menu ..... 204

**On-board diagnostics interface**

- see Diagnostics connection

**Open-source software** ..... 31**Operating fluids**

- Additives (fuel) ..... 423
- Brake fluid ..... 424
- Coolant (engine) ..... 424
- Engine oil ..... 423
- Fuel (gasoline) ..... 422
- Notes ..... 420
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system) ... 426

- Windshield washer fluid ..... 425
- Operating safety**  
 Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) ..... 24  
 Information ..... 23
- Operating system**  
 see On-board computer
- Operator's Manual**  
 Vehicle equipment ..... 21
- Operator's Manual (digital)** ..... 18
- Outside mirrors**  
 Using the memory function ..... 88
- Overhead control panel**  
 Overview ..... 12
- P**
- Paint code** ..... 419
- Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ..... 361
- Panic alarm** ..... 59  
 Activating/deactivating ..... 59
- Panoramic sliding sunroof**  
 see Sliding sunroof
- Park position**  
 Inserting ..... 136  
 Selecting automatically ..... 136
- Parking**  
 see Electric parking brake
- Parking aid**  
 see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC** ..... 173  
 Activating ..... 176  
 Adjusting warning tones ..... 176  
 Function ..... 173  
 Side impact protection ..... 175  
 Switching off ..... 176  
 System limitations ..... 173
- Parking assistance systems**  
 see Active Parking Assist
- Parking brake**  
 see Electric parking brake
- Parking for an extended period** ..... 149
- Parking lights** ..... 107
- Parking position**  
 Exterior mirrors ..... 118
- Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear ..... 119
- Partition net**  
 Attaching ..... 96
- PASSENGER AIR BAG status display**  
 see Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
- Payload**  
 Calculation example ..... 395  
 Determining the maximum ..... 394
- Permitted towing methods** ..... 379
- Pets in the vehicle** ..... 56
- Phone book**  
 see Contacts
- PIN protection**  
 Activating/deactivating ..... 266
- Plastic trim (Care)** ..... 365
- POI symbols**  
 Selecting ..... 299
- Power supply**  
 Switching on (Start/Stop button) ..... 125

- Power washer (care)** ..... 359
- Power windows**  
see Side windows
- PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)** ..... 45  
Function ..... 45  
PRE-SAFE® Sound ..... 45  
Reversing measures ..... 46
- PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)** ..... 46  
Function ..... 46  
Reversing measures ..... 46
- Preventative occupant protection system**  
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- Previous destinations**  
Selecting ..... 274
- Profile**  
Creating a new profile ..... 239  
Maximum number of profiles ..... 238  
Notes ..... 238  
Overview ..... 238  
Selecting a profile ..... 240  
Selecting profile options ..... 239  
Showing the profile selection when entering ..... 241  
Synchronizing ..... 240
- Profile**  
see User profile
- Programs**  
see DYNAMIC SELECT
- Protecting the environment**  
Notes ..... 20
- Q**
- QR code**  
Rescue card ..... 27
- Qualified specialist workshop** ..... 26
- R**
- Radar sensors** ..... 150
- Radio**  
Activating/deactivating radio text ..... 344  
Calling up the station list ..... 343  
Deleting channels ..... 344  
Direct frequency entry ..... 343  
Displaying information ..... 344  
Displaying radio text ..... 344  
Editing station presets ..... 344  
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 207  
Moving stations ..... 344  
Overview ..... 342  
Searching for stations ..... 343  
Setting a channel ..... 343  
Setting the waveband ..... 343  
Showing accident reports ..... 344  
Storing radio stations ..... 343  
Switching HD Radio on/off ..... 343  
Switching on ..... 341  
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ..... 221
- Radio stations**  
Dialing (on-board computer) ..... 207
- Rain closing function**  
Sliding sunroof ..... 74
- Range**  
DEF ..... 203  
Displaying ..... 204

- Reading light**  
 see Interior lighting
- Real wood (Care)** ..... 365
- Rear door (child safety lock)** ..... 55
- Rear fog lamp** ..... 108
- Rear seat**  
 see Seat
- Rear view camera** ..... 177  
 Care ..... 364  
 Function ..... 177  
 Opening the camera cover (360°  
 Camera) ..... 182  
 Setting as a favorite (360° Camera) .... 182
- Rear window**  
 Changing the wiper blade ..... 116
- Rear window defroster** ..... 121
- Rear window wipers**  
 Activating/deactivating ..... 114
- Reflective safety vest** ..... 368
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system)**  
 Notes ..... 426
- Refueling**  
 Refueling the vehicle ..... 139
- Remote Online**  
 Cooling or heating the vehicle interior ..... 127  
 Starting the vehicle ..... 128
- Replacing the battery (vehicle)**  
 see 12 V battery
- Replacing the vehicle battery**  
 see 12 V battery
- Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety** ..... 26
- Rescue card** ..... 27
- Reserve**  
 Fuel ..... 423
- Reset function (multimedia system)** .... 268
- Residual heat** ..... 124
- Restoring (factory settings)**  
 see Reset function (multimedia system)
- Restraint system** ..... 32  
 Children, notes on safe transportation .. 47  
 Function in an accident ..... 33
- Functionality ..... 33  
 Malfunction ..... 33  
 Protection ..... 32  
 Reduced protection ..... 32  
 Self-test ..... 33  
 Warning lamp ..... 33
- Reverse gear**  
 Inserting ..... 135
- Rims (care)** ..... 364
- Roadside Assistance** ..... 22
- Roll away protection**  
 see HOLD function
- Roof carrier** ..... 99
- Roof load** ..... 427
- Route** ..... 277, 283  
 Accepting a detour recommendation  
 after a prompt ..... 294  
 Activating a commuter route ..... 283  
 Calculating ..... 277  
 Displaying destination information ..... 281  
 Displaying the route list ..... 282  
 Editing a stored route ..... 285  
 External ..... 291

- Planning ..... 281
  - Recording a route ..... 284
  - Saving a recorded route ..... 285
  - Selecting a type ..... 278
  - Selecting an alternative route ..... 283
  - Selecting notifications ..... 280
  - Selecting options ..... 280
  - Showing a stored route on the map .... 284
  - Starting a saved route ..... 284
  - Starting the automatic service station search ..... 284
  - Switching the automatic gas station search on/off ..... 283
  - With intermediate destinations ..... 282
  - Route guidance** ..... 285
    - Canceling ..... 290
    - Changing direction ..... 286
    - Destination reached ..... 288
    - From an off-road location ..... 290
    - Highway information ..... 288
    - Lane recommendations ..... 287
    - Notes ..... 285
    - Off-road ..... 290
    - To an off-road destination ..... 290
  - Route guidance with augmented reality**
    - Activating ..... 296
    - Displaying street names and house numbers ..... 296
    - Switching on display of traffic lights .... 297
  - Route-based speed adaptation** ..... 165
    - Displays in the Instrument Display ..... 170
  - Run-flat characteristics**
    - MOExtended tires ..... 369
- S**
- Safety systems**
    - see Driving safety system
  - Satellite map** ..... 302
  - Satellite radio**
    - Activating/deactivating TuneStart ..... 349
    - Adding a channel to Smart Favorites ... 348
    - Deleting a channel ..... 347
    - Displaying EPG information ..... 347
    - Displaying service information ..... 349
    - Information ..... 344
    - Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart ..... 348
  - Logging in ..... 344
  - Moving a channel ..... 347
  - Music and sport alerts function ..... 347
  - Overview ..... 346
  - Pause and playback function ..... 349
  - Restrictions ..... 344
  - Selecting a category ..... 347
  - Selecting a channel ..... 347
  - Setting music and sport alerts ..... 347
  - Setting the parental control ..... 347
  - Storing a channel ..... 347
  - Switching on ..... 345
  - Seat** ..... 92
    - 4-way lumbar support ..... 82
    - Adjusting (electrically) ..... 81
    - Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ..... 81
    - Adjusting (without Seat Comfort Package) ..... 79
    - Adjusting the seat backrest angle (rear passenger compartment) ..... 94
    - Backrest (rear) locking ..... 94
    - Configuring the settings ..... 84
    - Correct driver's seat position ..... 78
    - ENERGIZING seat kinetics ..... 84
    - Folding the backrest (rear) back ..... 93

- Folding the backrest (rear) forwards ..... 92
- Resetting the settings ..... 84
- Setting options ..... 14
- Using the memory function ..... 88
- Seat**
  - see Head restraint
- Seat belt** ..... 34
  - Protection ..... 34
  - Wearing ..... 37
- Seat belt adjustment**
  - Activating/deactivating ..... 38
  - Function ..... 38
- Seat belt warning**
  - see Seat belts
- Seat belts** ..... 38
  - Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ..... 38
  - Care ..... 365
  - Reduced protection ..... 35
  - Releasing ..... 38
  - Seat belt adjustment (function) ..... 38
  - Warning lamp ..... 38
- Seat cover (Care)** ..... 365
- Seat heating**
  - Activating/deactivating ..... 85
- Seat kinetics**
  - Setting ..... 84
- Seat ventilation**
  - Switching on/off ..... 85
- Second telephone** ..... 306, 307
  - Connecting ..... 306
  - Features ..... 307
- Selecting a gear**
  - see Changing gears
- Selecting a POI**
  - see Destination entry
- Selector lever**
  - see DIRECT SELECT lever
- Self-test**
  - Automatic front passenger front air-bag deactivation system ..... 43
- Sensors (care)** ..... 364
- Service center**
  - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service interval display**
  - see ASSYST PLUS
- Setting a speed**
  - see Cruise control
- Setting the date format** ..... 261
- Setting the distance unit** ..... 265
- Setting the map scale**
  - see Map
- Shift paddles**
  - see Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Shifting gears**
  - Gearshift recommendation ..... 137
- Short messages**
  - see Messages
- Side airbag** ..... 38
- Side impact protection** ..... 175
- Side windows** ..... 68
  - Child safety lock in the rear passenger compartment ..... 56
  - Closing ..... 68
  - Closing using the SmartKey ..... 70
  - Convenience closing feature ..... 70
  - Convenience opening ..... 69
  - Opening ..... 68
  - Opening with the SmartKey ..... 69

- Problem ..... 71
- Size designation (tires)** ..... 400
- Sliding sunroof** ..... 72
  - Automatic functions ..... 74
  - Closing ..... 72
  - Closing using the SmartKey ..... 70
  - Opening ..... 72
  - Opening with the SmartKey ..... 69
  - Problem ..... 75
  - Rain closing function ..... 74
- SmartKey** ..... 58
  - Acoustic locking verification signal ..... 59
  - Battery ..... 60
  - Energy consumption ..... 59
  - Features ..... 58
  - Key ring attachment ..... 60
  - Mechanical key ..... 60
  - Overview ..... 58
  - Panic alarm ..... 59
  - Problem ..... 61
  - Unlocking setting ..... 59
- Smartphone**
  - see Android Auto
  - see Apple CarPlay™
- Problem ..... 71
- see Telephone
- Snow chains** ..... 388
- Socket (12 V)** ..... 103
  - Cargo compartment ..... 105
  - Front center console ..... 103
- Socket (115 V)** ..... 103
  - Rear passenger compartment ..... 103
- Socket (230 V)** ..... 104
  - Rear passenger compartment ..... 104
- Software update** ..... 266
  - Important system updates ..... 268
  - Information ..... 266
  - Performing ..... 267
- Sound**
  - PRE-SAFE® Sound ..... 45
  - Wheels and tires ..... 387
- Sound**
  - see Burmester® surround sound system
  - see Sound settings
- Sound settings** ..... 349
  - Adjusting the balance/fader ..... 349
  - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ..... 349
- Automatic volume adjustment ..... 349
- Calls up the sound menu ..... 349
- Information ..... 349
- Spare wheel**
  - see Emergency spare wheel
- Speech dialog system**
  - see Voice Control System
- Speed index (tires)** ..... 400
- Speedometer**
  - Digital ..... 204
- Standby mode**
  - Activating/deactivating ..... 149
  - Function ..... 149
- Standing lamps** ..... 107
- Start/Stop button**
  - Parking the vehicle ..... 141
  - Starting the vehicle ..... 126
  - Switching on the power supply or ignition ..... 125
- Start/stop function**
  - see ECO start/stop function
- Starting assistance**
  - see Jump-start connection

- Starting the engine**
  - see Vehicle
- Starting-off aid**
  - see Hill start assist
- Station**
  - Deleting ..... 344
  - Direct frequency entry ..... 343
  - Moving ..... 344
  - Searching ..... 343
  - Setting ..... 343
  - Storing ..... 343
- Station list**
  - Calling up ..... 343
- Station presets**
  - Editing ..... 344
- STEER CONTROL**
  - Function/notes ..... 154
- Steering wheel** ..... 199
  - Adjusting (manually) ..... 86
  - Buttons ..... 199
  - Steering wheel heater ..... 87
- Steering wheel heater**
  - Activating/deactivating ..... 87
- Steering wheel paddle shifters** ..... 136
- Stowage areas**
  - see Loading
  - see Stowage compartment
- Stowage compartment** ..... 91
  - Armrest ..... 91
  - Center console ..... 91
  - Door ..... 91
  - Eyeglasses compartment ..... 92
  - Glove box ..... 91
- Stowage compartments**
  - see Loading
  - see Stowage compartment
- Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor** ..... 99
- Suggestions** ..... 243
  - Calling up ..... 243
  - Configuring ..... 243
  - Deleting ..... 244
  - Overview ..... 243
  - Renaming ..... 244
- Sulfur content** ..... 422
- Sun visor**
  - Operating ..... 120
- Surround View**
  - see 360° Camera
- Suspension**
  - Damping characteristics ..... 173
  - DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL ..... 173
- Switch-off delay time**
  - Exterior ..... 111
  - Interior ..... 113
- Switching the surround sound on/off**
  - Burmester® surround sound system ... 350
- Synchronization function**
  - Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ..... 123
  - Switching on/off (control panel) ..... 123
- System**
  - Setting the time/date format ..... 261
- System settings**
  - Activating/deactivating PIN protection ..... 266
  - Language ..... 265
  - Notes on language selection ..... 265

- Reset function (multimedia system) .... 268
  - Setting the distance unit ..... 265
  - Setting the time and date automatically ..... 261
  - Setting the time zone ..... 261
  - Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ..... 262
  - System settings**
    - see Bluetooth®
    - see Data import/export
    - see Software update
    - see Wi-Fi
- T**
- Tailgate** ..... 67
    - Closing ..... 67
    - Opening ..... 67
    - Opening dimensions ..... 427
    - Unlocking (mechanical key) ..... 67
  - Tank content**
    - Fuel ..... 423
    - Reserve (fuel) ..... 423
  - Technical data**
    - Information ..... 417
    - Vehicle identification plate ..... 419
  - Telephone** ..... 208, 304
    - Activating functions during a call ..... 310
    - Calls with several participants ..... 310
    - Changing a function ..... 307
    - Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ..... 308
    - Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key) ..... 306
    - Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) ..... 306
    - Disconnecting a mobile phone ..... 308
    - Importing contacts ..... 313
    - Importing contacts (overview) ..... 312
    - Incoming call during an existing call .... 311
    - Information ..... 306
    - Interchanging mobile phones ..... 307
    - Menu (on-board computer) ..... 208
    - Mobile phone voice recognition ..... 309
    - Notes ..... 305
    - Operating modes ..... 305
    - Reception and transmission volume .... 309
    - Ringtones volume ..... 309
    - Switching mobile phones ..... 307
    - Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ..... 308
    - Telephone menu overview ..... 304
    - Telephone operation ..... 310
    - Using Near Field Communication (NFC) ..... 308
    - Voice commands (Voice Control System) ..... 219
  - Telephone**
    - see Second telephone
  - Telephone number**
    - Dialing (on-board computer) ..... 208
  - Telephony operating modes**
    - Bluetooth® Telephony ..... 305
  - Telephony operating modes**
    - see Second telephone
  - Temperature** ..... 121
  - Temperature grade** ..... 397
  - Text messages**
    - Voice commands (Voice Control System) ..... 225
  - Text messages**
    - see Messages

- Themes** ..... 241
  - Calling up ..... 241
  - Deleting ..... 243
  - Displaying information (DIBA) ..... 243
  - Modifying ..... 242
  - Moving ..... 242
  - Overview ..... 241
  - Wearing ..... 241
- Through-loading feature**  
see Seat
- Time**
  - Manual time setting ..... 261
  - Setting the time and date automatically ..... 261
  - Setting the time zone ..... 261
  - Setting the time/date format ..... 261
- TIN (Tire Identification Number)** ..... 398
- Tire and Loading Information placard** ... 393
- Tire characteristics** ..... 400
- Tire inflation compressor**  
see TIREFIT kit
- Tire information table** ..... 393
- Tire labeling** ..... 397
  - Characteristics ..... 400
  - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ..... 398
  - Load index ..... 400
  - Load-bearing capacity ..... 400
  - Maximum tire load ..... 399
  - Maximum tire pressure ..... 399
  - Overview ..... 397
  - Speed rating ..... 400
  - Temperature grade ..... 397
  - Tire Quality Grading ..... 397
  - Tire size designation ..... 400
  - Traction grade ..... 397
  - Tread wear grade ..... 397
- Tire load (maximum)** ..... 399
- Tire pressure** ..... 391
  - Checking (manually) ..... 391
  - Maximum ..... 399
  - Notes ..... 388
  - Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system ..... 392
  - Tire pressure loss warning system (function) ..... 391
  - Tire pressure table ..... 390
- TIREFIT kit** ..... 370
- Tire pressure loss warning system**
  - Function ..... 391
  - Restarting ..... 392
- Tire pressure table** ..... 390
- Tire Quality Grading** ..... 397
- Tire tread** ..... 387
- Tire-change tool kit**
  - Overview ..... 408
- TIREFIT kit** ..... 370
  - Storage location ..... 370
  - Using ..... 370
- Tires**
  - Changing hub caps ..... 409
  - Characteristics ..... 400
  - Checking ..... 387
  - Checking the tire pressure (manually) ..... 391
  - Definitions ..... 402
  - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ..... 398
  - Flat tire ..... 368
  - Installing ..... 412

- Load index ..... 400
- Load-bearing capacity ..... 400
- Maximum tire load ..... 399
- Maximum tire pressure ..... 399
- MOExtended tires ..... 369
- Noise ..... 387
- Notes on installing ..... 405
- Overview of tire labeling ..... 397
- Removing ..... 411
- Replacing ..... 405, 408
- Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system ..... 392
- Selection ..... 405
- Snow chains ..... 388
- Speed rating ..... 400
- Storing ..... 408
- Temperature grade ..... 397
- Tire and Loading Information placard ..... 393
- Tire pressure (notes) ..... 388
- Tire pressure loss warning system (function) ..... 391
- Tire pressure table ..... 390
- Tire Quality Grading ..... 397
- Tire size designation ..... 400
- TIREFIT kit ..... 370
- Traction grade ..... 397
- Tread wear grade ..... 397
- Unusual handling characteristics ..... 387
- Tool**  
see Vehicle tool kit
- Top Tether** ..... 52
- Total distance** ..... 204  
Displaying ..... 204
- Touch Control**  
On-board computer ..... 200  
Operating ..... 233  
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 234  
Setting the sensitivity ..... 234
- Touchpad** ..... 235  
Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback ..... 236  
Operating ..... 235  
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud ..... 236  
Selecting a station and track ..... 237  
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 236  
Setting the sensitivity ..... 236
- Touchscreen**  
Character entry ..... 257
- Touchscreen (multimedia system display)**  
Operating ..... 234
- Tow-bar system** ..... 197
- Tow-starting** ..... 383
- Towing away** ..... 380
- Towing eye**  
Installing ..... 383  
Storage location ..... 382
- Towing methods** ..... 379
- Traction grade** ..... 397
- Traffic information** ..... 292  
Car-to-X-Communication ..... 295  
Displaying the traffic map ..... 293  
Displaying traffic incidents ..... 293  
Live Traffic Information ..... 292  
Overview ..... 292  
Switching the display on ..... 294
- Traffic map**  
see Map
- Traffic Sign Assist** ..... 191  
Function/notes ..... 191  
Setting ..... 192

- System limitations ..... 191
- Trailer operation**
- Active Blind Spot Assist ..... 194
- Transferred vehicle data**
- Android Auto ..... 320
- Apple CarPlay™ ..... 320
- Transmission (problem)** ..... 138
- Transmission position display** ..... 134
- Transporting**
- Vehicle ..... 382
- Tread wear grade** ..... 397
- Trim element (Care)** ..... 365
- Trip**
- Menu (on-board computer) ..... 204
- Trip computer**
- Displaying ..... 204
- Resetting ..... 205
- Trip distance** ..... 204
- Displaying ..... 204
- Resetting ..... 205
- Trip odometer**
- see Trip distance
- Trunk lid**
- see Tailgate
- TuneMix**
- Creating a list ..... 348
- Turn signal indicator**
- see Turn signal lights
- Turn signal lights** ..... 108
- Switching on/off ..... 108
- Turn signal lights**
- see Combination switch
- Two phone mode**
- see Second telephone
- Two-way radios**
- Frequencies ..... 418
- Notes on installation ..... 417
- Transmission output (maximum) ..... 418
- U**
- Units of measurement**
- Setting ..... 265
- Unlocking setting** ..... 59
- USB port** ..... 106
- User profile** ..... 238
- Using the telephone**
- see Calls
- V**
- Vehicle** ..... 126, 128
- Activating/deactivating standby mode ..... 149
- Correct use ..... 26
- Data acquisition ..... 27
- Data storage ..... 27
- Diagnostics connection ..... 25
- Equipment ..... 21
- Limited Warranty ..... 27
- Locking (automatically) ..... 65
- Locking (from the inside) ..... 63
- Locking (KEYLESS-GO) ..... 63
- Locking/unlocking (mechanical key) ..... 66
- Lowering ..... 413
- Maintenance ..... 22
- Parking for an extended period ..... 149
- Problem notification ..... 26
- QR code rescue card ..... 27
- Qualified specialist workshop ..... 26
- Raising ..... 409

- Starting (emergency operation mode) ..... 126
- Starting (Remote Online) ..... 128
- Starting (start/stop button) ..... 126
- Switching off (start/stop button) ..... 141
- Towing ..... 197
- Unlocking (from the inside) ..... 63
- Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) ..... 63
- Ventilating (convenience opening) ..... 69
- Voice commands (Voice Control System) ..... 226
- Vehicle data**
  - Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) ..... 134
  - Roof load ..... 427
  - Transferring to Android Auto™ ..... 320
  - Transferring to Apple CarPlay™ ..... 320
  - Turning radius ..... 427
  - Vehicle height ..... 427
  - Vehicle length ..... 427
  - Vehicle width ..... 427
  - Wheelbase ..... 427
- Vehicle data storage**
  - COMAND/mbrace ..... 30
  - Event data recorders ..... 30
- Vehicle dimensions** ..... 427
- Vehicle electronics**
  - Notes ..... 417
  - Two-way radios ..... 417
- Vehicle identification number**
  - see VIN
- Vehicle identification plate**
  - Paint code ..... 419
  - VIN ..... 419
- Vehicle identification plate**
  - see Model series
- Vehicle interior**
  - Cooling or heating (Remote Online) ..... 127
- Vehicle key**
  - see SmartKey
- Vehicle maintenance**
  - see ASSYST PLUS
- Vehicle operation**
  - Outside the USA or Canada ..... 22
- Vehicle position**
  - Transmitting ..... 262
- Vehicle tool kit** ..... 370
  - TIREFIT kit ..... 370
  - Towing eye ..... 382
- Ventilating**
  - Convenience opening ..... 69
- Ventilation**
  - see Climate control
- Vents**
  - see Air vents
- VIN** ..... 419
  - Engine compartment ..... 419
  - Identification plate ..... 419
  - Windshield ..... 419
- Vision**
  - Removing condensation from the windows ..... 123
- Voice command types (Voice Control System)** ..... 213
- Voice Control System** ..... 211
  - Application specific voice commands .. 213
  - Audible help functions ..... 214
  - Entering numbers ..... 213
  - Global voice commands ..... 213
  - Improving speech quality ..... 214
  - Language setting ..... 213
  - Media player voice commands ..... 223
  - Message voice commands ..... 225

- Multifunction steering wheel (operating) ..... 211
- Navigation voice commands ..... 217
- Notes on the voice commands ..... 215
- Online voice control ..... 215
- Operable functions ..... 213
- Operating safety ..... 211
- Radio voice commands ..... 221
- Switch voice commands ..... 215
- Telephone voice controls ..... 219
- Text message voice commands ..... 225
- Types of voice commands ..... 213
- Vehicle voice commands ..... 226
- Voice prompting ..... 212
- Voice control system**  
see Voice Control System
- W**
- Warning lamps**  
see Warning/indicator lamps
- Warning system**  
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Warning/indicator lamp**
-  ABS warning lamp ..... 474
  -  Brake warning lamp (USA) ..... 472
  -  Brakes warning lamp (Canada) .... 472
  -  Coolant warning lamp ..... 484
  -  Distance warning lamp ..... 480
  -  Electrical malfunction warning lamp ..... 483
  -  Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 482
  -  ESP® OFF warning lamp ..... 476
  -  ESP® warning lamp flashes ..... 474
  -  ESP® warning lamp lights up ..... 475
  -  Fuel reserve warning lamp ..... 482
  -  Power steering system warning lamp ..... 481
  -  Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only) ... 477
  -  Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only) ..... 477
  -  Restraint system warning lamp ... 478
  -  Seat belt warning lamp flashes ... 479
  -  Seat belt warning lamp lights up ..... 479
  -  Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning ..... 477
- Warning/indicator lamps** ..... 470
- Instrument Display (overview) ..... 8
  - Overview ..... 470
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG ..... 43
- Warranty** ..... 27
- Washer fluid**  
see Windshield washer fluid
- Washing by hand (care)** ..... 359
- Weather information** ..... 303
- Web browser**
- Calling up a web page ..... 328
  - Calling up options ..... 331
  - Calling up the settings ..... 331
  - Deleting a bookmark ..... 331
  - Deleting Internet history ..... 331
  - Ending ..... 332
  - Managing bookmarks ..... 331
  - Overview ..... 330

- Website**  
Calling up ..... 328
- Wheel change**  
Lowering the vehicle ..... 413  
Mounting a new wheel ..... 412  
Removing a wheel ..... 411  
Removing/installing hub caps ..... 409
- Wheel rotation** ..... 407
- Wheels**  
Care ..... 364  
Changing hub caps ..... 409  
Checking ..... 387  
Checking the tire pressure (manually) ..... 391  
Definitions ..... 402  
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ..... 398  
Flat tire ..... 368  
Installing ..... 412  
Load index ..... 400  
Load-bearing capacity ..... 400  
Maximum tire load ..... 399  
Maximum tire pressure ..... 399  
MOExtended tires ..... 369  
Noise ..... 387  
Notes on installing ..... 405  
Overview of tire labeling ..... 397  
Removing ..... 411  
Replacing ..... 405, 408  
Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system ..... 392  
Rotating ..... 407  
Selection ..... 405  
Snow chains ..... 388  
Speed rating ..... 400  
Storing ..... 408  
Temperature grade ..... 397  
Tire and Loading Information placard ..... 393  
Tire characteristics ..... 400  
Tire pressure (notes) ..... 388  
Tire pressure loss warning system (function) ..... 391  
Tire pressure table ..... 390  
Tire Quality Grading ..... 397  
Tire size designation ..... 400  
TIREFIT kit ..... 370  
Traction grade ..... 397  
Tread wear grade ..... 397  
Unusual handling characteristics ..... 387
- Wi-Fi** ..... 262  
Overview ..... 262  
Setting ..... 263  
Setting up a hotspot ..... 264
- Window curtain airbag** ..... 38
- Windows**  
see Side windows
- Windows (care)** ..... 364
- Windshield** ..... 114, 121  
Defrosting ..... 121  
Replacing the wiper blades ..... 114
- Windshield**  
see Windshield
- Windshield washer fluid** ..... 425  
Notes ..... 425
- Windshield washer system**  
Topping up ..... 357
- Windshield wipers**  
Activating/deactivating ..... 113  
Replacing the wiper blades ..... 114
- Winter operation**  
Snow chains ..... 388

**Wiper blades**

- Care ..... 364
- Replacing ..... 114

**Wireless vehicle components**

- Declaration of conformity ..... 24

**Workshop**

- see Qualified specialist workshop

